

Agenda

Woodend-Sefton Community Board

Monday 8 September 2025

5.30pm

Woodend Community Centre
School Road
Woodend

Members:

Shona Powell (Chairperson)

Mark Paterson (Deputy Chairperson)

Brent Cairns

Ian Fong

Rhonda Mather

Philip Redmond

Andrew Thompson

AGENDA CONTENTS – WOODEND-SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING

<u>Item Number</u>	<u>Item Topic</u>	<u>Page numbers</u>
3	Confirmation of Minutes	
3.1	Minutes of 11 August 2025	12-17
3.2	Workshop Notes of 11 August 2025	18
6	Report	
6.1	School Variable Speed Limits Proposal	19-30
6.2	Pounamu Place Elm / Tuka Road Tree Request	31-82
6.3	Toilet Block Mural Woodend Recreation Reserve / Owen Stalker Park	83-87
6.4	Waikuku Beach Volleyball Court	88-102
6.5	Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan Update and Report Approval	103-120
6.6	Pegasus Youth Space– Approval of Activities and Locations	121-196
6.7	Woodend Beach Recreation Facilities Master Plan – Approval to Consult	197-210
6.8	Application to the Woodend-Sefton Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund	211-224
6.9	Summary of Discretionary Grant Accountability 1 July 2024 to 30 June 2025	225-229
8	Chairs Report	230-231
10	Members Information Exchange	
10.1	Rhonda Mather	232-233

**AGENDA FOR THE MEETING OF THE WOODEND-SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD TO BE HELD
AT THE WOODEND COMMUNITY CENTRE, SCHOOL ROAD, WOODEND ON MONDAY
8 SEPTEMBER 2025 AT 5.30PM.**

RECOMMENDATIONS IN REPORTS ARE NOT TO BE CONSTRUED AS
COUNCIL POLICY UNTIL ADOPTED BY THE COUNCIL

	<u>BUSINESS</u>	PAGES
1	<u>APOLOGIES</u>	
2	<u>CONFLICTS OF INTEREST</u>	
3	<u>CONFIRMATION MINUTES</u>	
3.1	<u>Minutes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board Meeting – 11 August 2025</u>	12-17
	<i>RECOMMENDATION</i>	
	THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:	
	(a) Confirms , as a true and accurate record, the circulated minutes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board meeting held on 11 August 2025.	
3.2	<u>Matters Arising (from minutes)</u>	
3.3	<u>Notes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board Workshop – 11 August 2025</u>	18
	<i>RECOMMENDATION</i>	
	THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:	
	(a) Receives , the circulated notes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board workshop, held on 11 August 2025.	
4	<u>DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS FROM THE COMMUNITY</u>	
	Nil.	
5	<u>ADJOURNED BUSINESS</u>	
	Nil.	

6 REPORTS

6.1 School Variable Speed Limits Proposal – Peter Daly (Road Safety Coordinator/Journey Planner) and Joanne McBride (Roading and Transport Manager)

19-30

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250826157319.

AND

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board recommends:

THAT the In-coming Council:

(b) **Approves** the following Variable Speed Limits for the schools in the Woodend-Sefton Community Board area:

School and location of Proposed Variable Speed Limit	School Category	Proposed Variable Speed Limit	Time Zone	Signage Type
<p><u>Pegasus Bay School</u> Solander Road/ Murfitt Street 20 metres south of Awarua Road to 20 metres north of Tahuna Street (Solander Road RP 0.350 to Murfitt Street RP 0.196)</p> <p><u>Whakatipu Street</u> 25 metres west of Te Pakiaka Road to 20 metres north of Pegasus Boulevard (RP 0.020 to RP 0.430)</p> <p><u>Pegasus Boulevard</u> 70 metres west of Solander Road to 60 metres east of Solander Road (RP 1.789 to RP 1.923)</p> <p><u>Mary Ellen Street</u> Solander Road to 20 metres east of Solander Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.020)</p> <p><u>Hikurangi Street</u> Whakatipu Street to 20 metres west of Whakatipu Street (RP 0.000 to RP 0.020)</p> <p><u>Awarua Road</u> Whakatipu Street to 20 metres north of Whakatipu Street (RP 0.000 to RP 0.020)</p>	1	30km/h	<p><u>Morning – 8.20am to 9.20am.</u></p> <p>Afternoon – 2.30pm to 3.30pm</p>	<p>Electronic signs on Whakatipu Street.</p> <p>Static signs on remaining sites</p>
<p><u>Sefton School</u> Upper Sefton Road 10 metres west of Buller Street to 335 metres east of Buller Street (RP 7.037 to RP 6.680)</p> <p><u>Cross Street</u></p>	1	30km/h	<p><u>Morning – 8.20am to 9.20am.</u></p> <p>Afternoon – 2.30pm to 3.30pm</p>	<p>Electronic signs on Upper Sefton Road</p> <p>Static signs on remaining sites.</p>

<p>20 metres east of Buller Street to 320 metres east of Buller Street (RP 0.130 to RP 0.444)</p> <p><u>Buller Street</u></p> <p>Upper Sefton Road to 20 metres north of Upper Sefton Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.020)</p>				
<p>Woodend School</p> <p><u>Main North Road</u></p> <p>Main North Road extent of existing VSL north and south (managed by NZTA).</p> <p><u>Rangiora Woodend Road</u></p> <p>140 metres north of School Road to 445 metres south of School Road (RP 0.740 to RP 0.156)</p> <p><u>School Road</u></p> <p>Main North Road to Rangiora-Woodend Road. (RP 0.000 to RP 0.299)</p> <p><u>Gibbs Drive</u></p> <p>From School Road to 73 metres north of School Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.073)</p> <p><u>Gladstone Road</u></p> <p>Main North Road to 39 metres east of Main North Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.039)</p> <p><u>Petries Road</u></p> <p>Main North Road to 39 metres east of Main North Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.039)</p>	1	30km/h	<p><u>Morning – 8.20am to 9.20am.</u></p> <p>Afternoon – 2.30pm to 3.30pm</p>	<p>Electronic signs on Main North Road, provided and managed by NZTA.</p> <p>Static signs on remaining sites.</p>

- (c) **Notes** that the National Speed Limit Register (NSLR) will only be updated to include the variable speed limits following approval by Council to implement the changes.
- (d) **Notes** that the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024 does not require a cost benefit calculation or public consultation when setting variable speed limits outside schools.
- (e) **Notes** that key stakeholders including the Police and NZ Transport Agency will be notified prior to the variable speed limits being implemented.
- (f) **Notes** that at the time of writing this report, co-funding for the installation of the variable speed signs has been requested but not yet approved. Staff will provide an update to the In-coming Council when the report is presented.

6.2 **Pounamu Place Elm / Tuka Road Tree Request – Ken Howat (Parks and Facilities Team Leader)**

31-82

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250603098166.
- (b) **Approves** the removal of 12 elm trees as identified in Trim: 250617109542 on Pounamu Place, subject to Council funding.
- (c) **Approves** the removal of six elm trees as identified in Trim: 250817151533 on Tuka Road, subject to Council funding.

AND

THAT the Woodend Sefton Community Board Recommends

THAT the Council:

- (d) **Approves** to fund up to \$7,500.00 for the removal of 12 elm trees (Trim: 250617109542) on Pounamu Place in the current financial year.
- (e) **Approves** to fund up to \$3,750.00 for the removal of six elm trees (Trim: 250817151533) on Tuka Place in the current financial year.
- (f) **Approves** 17 trees be replanted in Pounamu Place as identified in Trim: 250617109542 with a further three additional trees as space permits within Stewart Reserve. This cost would be met by the Street trees and gardens Woodend/Sefton (100305.000.5224) of up to \$2,500 for replacement trees.
- (g) **Approves** six trees to be replanted in Tuka Road with input from immediate residents and report the replanting plan back to the Woodend Sefton Community Board. This would cost up to \$1,250.00 and is to be met by the Street trees and gardens Woodend/Sefton (100305.000.5224).
- (h) **Approves** staff to decommission tree pits following tree removal in Pounamu Place and Tuka Road where they are no longer required.
- (i) **Notes** that the proposed removal is consistent with Council Street and Reserves Trees Policy Standard Operating Procedures 3.3.1.
- (j) **Notes** that roading team is due to commence infrastructure repairs on Pounamu Place and Tuka Road. Tree removal would be coordinated to align with this work programme to minimise disruption to residents.
- (k) **Notes** that 29 out of 30 homeowners on Pounamu Place support the removal of the elm trees.
- (l) **Notes** that the arborist Tree Risk Assessment Reports have identified that the elm trees are the wrong species for both locations and the narrow berms and small tree pits, and the vigorous roots systems will continue to cause damage to council infrastructure and private property.

6.3 **Toilet Block Mural Woodend Recreation Reserve / Owen Stalker Park – Chrissy Taylor-Claude (Parks Officer), Jill Borland (Greenspace Strategy and Partnership Team Leader) and Mel Foster (Community Development Facilitator – Arts Strategy Implementation)**

83-87

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250815150855.
- (b) **Approves** Woodend Primary School's installation of a mural on the toilet block at Woodend Recreational Reserve/ Owen Stalker Park. That the mural is installed as per the mock up in section 3.9 of this report.
- (c) **Notes** that staff will use up to \$1,300.00 for this work. Funding for the mural materials will come from the Reserves Activation budget (102565.000.5223) which has \$5,110.00 available this financial year. Any future mural replacement will come from the Toilet Replacement budget (100283.000.5014) that has \$797,650.00 available this financial year.
- (d) **Notes** the above sum will be reduced if funding applications for the artists time are successful. A further memorandum will be sent to the Woodend Sefton Community Board to inform them once this is known.
- (e) **Notes** the school will be informed of the Woodend-Sefton Community Boards decision.

6.4 **Waikuku Beach Volleyball Court – Chrissy Taylor-Claude (Parks Officer) and Jill Borland (Greenspace Strategy and Partnership Team Leader)**

88-102

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250818152014.
- (b) **Approves** Location 1 (as shown below from the consultation document) for installation of a volleyball court in Waikuku Beach to be funded by the community with annual maintenance to be met by Council as well as future replacement funding.



- (c) **Notes** that the installation project is fully community-funded with staff approval required for physical works. Maintenance costs under the council's contract are estimated at \$83.93 per month.
- (d) **Notes** in March 2025, the Woodend-Sefton Community Board approved for Council staff to consult with the community to install a beach volleyball court, and this was included in the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan consultation. Consultation reinforced public support with 35 respondents in general support and 30 preferring location 1 on the north side of the carpark, adjacent to the WBSLSC building.
- (e) **Notes** that staff are presenting a separate report on the wider consultation results from the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan.
- (f) **Notes** that installing a volleyball court in Waikuku Beach is a supported activity under the Waikuku Beach Reserve Spatial Activity Plan which was approved by the Community Board in February 2023.

6.5 **Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan Update and Report Approval – Julie Mason (Landscape Architect)**

103-120

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No .250815151365.
- (b) **Approves** the revised Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan (TRIM 250822155631).
- (c) **Approves** the renewal of the Beach Front Car Park and Native Planting for implementation.
- (d) **Approves** the purchase and installation of Beach Access Matting using the Elderly activation budget (GL 102564.000.5223) and accessibility standards with playgrounds budget (GL 102567.000.5223). These budgets have a total of \$53,496 available which has been identified for this project.
- (e) **Notes** that there was \$240,000 available for the Beach Front Carpark Renewal (GL100293.000.5224) and \$5,000 available in the 2024/25 financial year for the Native Planting (GL 102471.000.5223). Both of these budgets have been carried forward to the 2025/26 financial year.
- (f) **Notes** that with the approval of the plan, the toilet is ready to proceed once budget is available. Staff will request that the Waikuku beach toilet renewal is brought forward from 2052 into next years draft annual plan for Council consideration.
- (g) **Notes** that the budget in 2052 is not currently within the LTP so this would be new money that is being requested.
- (h) **Notes** that if the request for budget to be brought forward is declined by Council the Toilet renewal will remain in its current program with renewal planned for 2052.

6.6 **Pegasus Youth Space– Approval of Activities and Locations – Grant Stephens (Greenspace Design and Planning Team Leader)**

121-196

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250225030706.
 - (b) **Approves** Option 1: A Dedicated Skate Item at Karen Eastwood Park. This would use the full \$192,515 budget allocated for Pegasus Youth Space.
- OR**
- (c) **Recommends** Option 2: Distributed Youth Spaces Approach to the Community and Recreation Committee for approval. This would include a Flying Fox at Rakahuri Reserve (\$65,000) Gaga Dodgeball at Karen Eastwood Park (\$55,000) and Basketball Half Court/Tennis Backboard at Waitaki Reserve (\$50,000)
 - (d) **Notes** recommendation C requires Community and Recreation Committee approval as the delegation to change the capital programme and individual project purpose sits with committee delegation.
 - (e) **Notes** that The Pegasus Youth Space has been allocated \$192,515 (101552.000.5223) in the Long-Term Plan. Both options recommended are estimated within this budget including associated landscape amenity.
 - (f) **Notes** Staff have consulted with Pegasus youth and the wider community, and the feedback received has informed the recommended outcomes detailed in this report
 - (g) **Notes** that once locations and activities are approved by the Board, staff will undertake detailed design for the youth space and bring these back to the Board for final approval noting construction is planned for early 2026.
 - (h) **Notes** the original budget allocation aimed to address the shortfall in skatepark level of service provision within Pegasus. Approval of Option 1 would not resolve this gap locally, although will be available in neighbouring Ravenswood.

6.7 **Woodend Beach Recreation Facilities Master Plan – Approval to Consult – Grant Stephens (Greenspace Design and Planning Team Leader)**

197-210

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. TRIM number. 250826157099.
- (b) **Approves** staff undertaking consultation with the community on the Woodend Beach Recreation Facilities Master Plan (Trim: 250826157108).
- (c) **Notes** that the development of a master plan for these recreation facilities at Woodend Beach is important to cover all three renewal projects at the site and ensure that the upgrades are well-integrated, future-proofed against environmental challenges such as flooding, and aligned with community needs and aspirations.
- (d) **Notes** that following Board approval to further investigate Option 3 – the Coastal Dune Play Space – staff confirmed that it was feasible. As a result, this option has progressed to the design stage and is included in the proposed master plan.
- (e) **Notes** that there is budget within the approved Greenspace Capital Works Programme for the renewal of the carpark (\$200,000) the renewal of the play space (\$400,000) and the renewal of the toilets (\$375,150) within this financial year, a total of \$980.480.00.
- (f) **Notes** that staff have carried out a cost estimate of this project and believe that the proposed plan is achievable within the budget available. Consultation will also seek interest in community involvement to support the creation of this space.
- (g) **Notes** that once consultation has been completed, staff will collate the feedback and make any necessary changes before bringing the revised plan back to the Board for final approval to implement.
- (h) **Notes** that the Board have incorporated the project to create an entrance sign for Woodend Beach community into this process. The sign has been partially designed through community consultation and will be refined during the detailed design phase in collaboration with the Rununga-appointed artist to ensure alignment with the wider project.

6.8 **Application to the Woodend-Sefton Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund – Kay Rabe (Governance Advisor)**

211-224

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 250822155489.
 - (b) **Approves** a grant of \$.....to the Woodend Community Association towards hosting a community Christmas party at Woodend Beach.
- OR**
- (c) **Declines** the application from the Woodend Community Association.

6.9 **Summary of Discretionary Grant Accountability 1 July 2024 to 30 June 2025 – Kay Rabe (Governance Advisor)**

225-229

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250625114512.
- (b) **Notes** that of the \$6,830 allocated to the Board for the 2024/25 financial year, \$3,955 was distributed for events and projects within the community.
- (c) **Notes** that the remaining \$2,875 was carried forward to the next financial year for a total of \$9,855 for the 2025/26 financial year.
- (d) **Circulates** a copy of this report to all other Community Boards for information.

7 **CORRESPONDENCE**

Nil.

8 **CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT**

8.1 **Chairpersons Report for July 2025**

230-231

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** the report from the Woodend-Sefton Community Board Chairperson (Trim: 250804142707).

9 **MATTERS FOR INFORMATION**

- 9.1. **Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Meeting Minutes 6 August 2025.**
- 9.2. **Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Meeting Minutes 13 August 2025.**
- 9.3. **Kaipoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Meeting Minutes 18 August 2025.**
- 9.4. **Wastewater Bylaw 2015 Review – Report to Council Meeting 5 August 2025 – Circulates to all Boards**
- 9.5. **Council Submissions to Central Government Consultations for May, June and July 2025 – Report to Council Meeting 5 August 2025 – Circulates to all Boards**
- 9.6. **Elected Member Remuneration 2025/26 – Report to Council Meeting 5 August 2025 – Circulates to all Boards**
- 9.7. **Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report June 2025 to Current – Report to Council Meeting 5 August 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.**
- 9.8. **Enterprise North Canterbury (ENC) 2025/26 Approved Statement of Intent (SOI) and Associated Annual Business Plan – Report to Audit and Risk Committee Meeting 12 August 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.**
- 9.9. **Private Well Study Results for 2024 – Report to Utilities and Roothing Committee Meeting 19 August 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.**
- 9.10. **Annual Report to the Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority 2024/25 – Report to the District Planning and Regulation Committee Meeting 19 August 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.**
- 9.11. **Northern Pegasus Bay Bylaw Update August 2025 – Report to Community and Recreation Committee Meeting 26 August 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.**
- 9.12. **Aquatics August Report – Report to Community and Recreation Committee Meeting 26 August 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.**

9.13. **Libraries Update to August 2025 – Report to Community and Recreation Committee Meeting 26 August 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.**

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** the information in Items 9.1 to 9.13.

Note:

1. *The links for Matters for Information were previously circulated to members as part of the relevant meeting agendas.*

10 MEMBERS' INFORMATION EXCHANGE

232-233

10.1 **Rhonda Mather**

The purpose of this exchange is to provide a short update to other members in relation to activities/meetings that have been attended or to provide general Board related information.

Any written information submitted by members will be circulated via email prior to the meeting.

11 CONSULTATION PROJECTS

Nil.

12 BOARD FUNDING UPDATE

12.1 **Board Discretionary Grant**

Balance as at 31 August 2025: \$8,705.

12.2 **General Landscaping Budget**

Balance as at 31 August 2025: \$14,640, carry forward to be determined.

13 MEDIA ITEMS

14 QUESTIONS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

15 URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

NEXT MEETING

This is the final meeting of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board for the 2022-2025 electoral term.

The new Woodend-Sefton Community Board will be sworn into office late October 2025, with standard meetings resuming from mid-November 2025. Further Information will be advertised and listed on the Council's website.

Workshop

- *Members Forum*

MINUTES FOR THE MEETING OF THE WOODEND-SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD HELD AT THE WOODEND COMMUNITY CENTRE, SCHOOL ROAD, WOODEND ON MONDAY 11 AUGUST 2025 AT 5.30PM.

PRESENT

S Powell (Chairperson), M Paterson (Deputy Chairperson) (arrived 5:46pm), B Cairns, I Fong, R Mather and A Thompson.

IN ATTENDANCE

K LaValley (General Manager Planning, Regulation and Environment), G MacLeod (Greenspace Manager), J McBride (Roading and Transport Manager), P Daly (Road Safety Coordinator), K Rabe (Governance Advisor) and C Fowler-Jenkins (Governance Support Officer).

There was one member of the public present.

1 APOLOGIES

Moved: S Powell Seconded: B Cairns

THAT an apology for absence be received and sustained from P Redmond and for lateness from M Paterson who arrived at 5:46pm.

CARRIED

2 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

There were no conflicts declared.

3 CONFIRMATION MINUTES

3.1 Minutes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board Meeting – 14 July 2025

Moved: B Cairns Seconded: R Mather

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Confirms**, as a true and accurate record, the circulated minutes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board meeting held on 14 July 2025.

CARRIED

3.2 Matters Arising (from minutes)

There were no matters arising.

3.3 Notes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board Workshop – 14 July 2025

Moved: R Mather Seconded: A Thompson

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives**, the circulated notes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board workshop, held on 14 July 2025.

CARRIED

4 DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS FROM THE COMMUNITY

Nil.

5 **ADJOURNED BUSINESS**

Nil.

6 **REPORTS**

6.1 **Surf Life Saving Update – C Taylor-Claude (Parks Officer) and G MacLeod (Greenspace Manager)**

G MacLeod spoke to the report noting staff had been to the Board a few times regarding this matter. Primarily the report suggested the dates that the surf lifesaving data had indicated would be the most appropriate for patrols to be present at the beaches. G MacLeod stated that Surf Life Saving would be recruiting from 4 August through to 24 August 2025. The report noted that patrols had increased from 99 days to 110 as well as the continuation of the volunteer effort present at the beaches.

B Cairns asked if Surf Life Saving did not patrol during the 110 days specified would the Council be billed for 110 days or only when they were present on the beach. G MacLeod replied that this was a service the Council were paying for so the Surf Life Saving would be obligated to patrol on the days contracted.

S Powell asked if it would be possible to move the start date two days forward to start on Wednesday 24 December 2025 and use those two days to do the last weekend in January and start of February 2026. G MacLeod noted he would speak with the Surf Lifesaving Club about that however did not believe it would be a problem.

S Powell would like to see a communications plan regarding the times the beaches would be patrolled as it was difficult for the public to identify what dates would have lifesaving coverage last season. G MacLeod agreed that he would work with the Communication and Engagement team to achieve better coverage.

A Thompson asked why the 24 December would be the preferred start date rather than 22 December as indicated by the data supplied by Surf Life Saving Club. S Powell replied that the change would allow for two extra days which would mean there would be patrols the weekend of the 31 January and 1 February 2026 which usually had weather more appropriate for beach outings than December. There was more activity on those dates from the data the community member had collected during the last season.

Moved: S Powell

Seconded: I Fong

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250715128820.
- (b) **Requests** the 2025 – 2026 season dates be slightly amended for a fully-funded surf lifesaving service at Pegasus and Woodend Beaches from 24 December 2025 to 25 January 2026 as well as the weekend of 31 January and 1 February 2026 and for a weekday service at Waikuku Beach from 15 December 2025 to 6 February 2026 with volunteers covering weekends at Waikuku Beach.
- (c) **Notes** in May 2025, Council approved additional budget of \$41,502 for Surf Life Saving New Zealand to extend the patrol season from 99 to 110 days. The total budget for the upcoming season is \$162,192, and annual inflation adjustments will be applied in future budgets.
- (d) **Requests** that a full communication plan, to be signed off by the Chairperson, be developed to inform the public of the times and dates that Surf Life Saving will be patrolling the Woodend, Pegasus and Waikuku Beaches.

CARRIED

B Cairns thanked staff for the report. He noted not a lot of councils provided funded surf lifesaving. He believed that it was important for the Council to fund items that promoted safety within the district. There were a lot of people that drowned at sea, and he believed having surf lifesaving, particularly when Waimakariri had an extensive beach line, was a worthwhile initiative for the Council.

A Thompson requested that staff, as part of the survey that they were doing regarding the car park and toilet renewal, should include the Surf New Zealand data on the numbers of beach goers at Waikuku. This would highlight the number of people requiring toilet facilities at each of the beaches and would give viable evidence to the importance of the toilet renewal project over the parking area renewal.

In her right of reply, S Powell commented that the Council providing paid patrols was important as there were no pool facilities in the area and the beaches served that purpose as well as bringing visitors from all over the district to the Waimakariri.

6.2 **Application to the Woodend-Sefton Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund – K Rabe (Governance Advisor)**

K Rabe spoke to the report noting the Spring Flower Show Committee had successfully applied for funding in the previous financial year. She noted although the application indicated that funding would be going towards printing costs, engraving of trophies and insurance, it also mentioned hall hire, she advised the Board to exclude this expense if it did consider funding the Committee as it was not considered an appropriate use of the fund.

R Mather asked if the Committee could be directed to the appropriate channels to apply for discounted hire costs and K Rabe undertook to do this when responding to the applicant.

Moved: A Thompson

Seconded: R Mather

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 250703120583.
- (b) **Approves** a grant of \$750 to the Woodend Spring Flower Show Committee towards printing costs, engraving of trophies, insurance and prizes.

CARRIED

A Thompson commented that it was a good community event.

R Mather noted that it appealed to a wide audience and was a well-run event. She supported what staff had said about the funding not going towards hall costs and it would be great if staff could let the Committee know there was another channel to pursue in relation to hall hire costs.

The Board held a workshop on School Speed Zone Planning from 5:46pm to 6:10pm

7 **CORRESPONDENCE**

Nil.

8 **CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT**

8.1 **Chairpersons Report for July 2025**

Moved: S Powell

Seconded: I Fong

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** the report from the Woodend-Sefton Community Board Chairperson (Trim: 250804142707).

CARRIED

9 **MATTERS FOR INFORMATION**

- 9.1. Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Meeting Minutes 2 July 2025.
- 9.2. Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Meeting Minutes 9 July 2025.
- 9.3. Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Meeting Minutes 21 July 2025.
- 9.4. May 2025 Flood Event Response and Recovery – Expenditure and Funding Sources – Report to Council Meeting 1 July 2025 – Circulates to all Boards
- 9.5. Adoption of Alcohol Control Bylaw – Report to Council Meeting 1 July 2025 – Circulates to all Boards
- 9.6. Libraries Update to 3 July 2025 – Report to Community and Recreation Committee Meeting 15 July 2025 – Circulates to all Boards
- 9.7. Aquatics July Report – Report to Community and Recreation Committee Meeting 15 July 2025 – Circulates to all Boards
- 9.8. Youth Action Plan Early Engagement Update – Report to Community and Recreation Committee Meeting 15 July 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.9. Project Update Under Infrastructure Resilience Fund 2024/25 and May 2025 Flood Recovery Progress Update – Report to Utilities and Roothing Committee Meeting 15 July 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

Moved: R Mather

Seconded: B Cairns

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** the information in Items 9.1 to 9.9.

CARRIED

10 **MEMBERS' INFORMATION EXCHANGE**

B Cairns

- Menzshed Woodend Dog Park completed shelters.
- Pegasus Residents Golf Tournament coming up – looking for sponsors.
- Attended Waimakariri Access Group meeting
- Inclusive Sports day photographer - a great event well done to Martin Pugh and Zack Lappin.
- Kaiapoi Art Expo - opening and Have a Go weekend.
- Blackwells Winter festival.
- Pegasus Residents' Group Annual General Meeting.
- Teddy Bears picnic at the Sterling - really good event.
- Abbeyfield Annual General Meeting - well attended by the community and look forward to working with the Council regarding identifying suitable land.
- Kaiapoi Promotions Annual General Meeting - small turn out.
- Attended Oxford-Ohoka Community Board meeting to talk about food forests.
- Met with staff and residents at Northbrook Reserve Rangiora regarding community food forest.
- Kaiapoi Promotions monthly meeting.
- Art on the Quay opening night - Kaiapoi High students.
- Local Government New Zealand conference - the first day felt like a beat up from Government regarding rates and how Councils spent funds and rates capping.
- Attended Neill Price's funeral.

- Waikuku Drop in - general acceptance of wanting money spent on facilities while carparking could wait.
- Kaiapoi Drop in regarding the District Plan.
- Kaiapoi East Residents Association planting day with Japanese students from Kaiapoi High School, Japanese Consul, another planting day was planned.
- Woodpecker Trust Annual General Meeting - good turnout.
- Met with local residents regarding noise off the motorway, which included New Zealand Transport Agency staff.
- Visited multiple times to St Barnabas Food Friday - donating food.
- Invited to attend Northern Bulldogs prize giving, the clubrooms were packed.
- Invited to Ako Maths event at the Kaiapoi Library, showcasing maths and art from local schools. Well done Michelle from Tuahiwi and Jason from the library.
- Drop in session with Mayor Dan Gordon.
- Invited to St Patricks playground opening - they funded upgrade to swings.
- Visited Noaia Trust, food forest designs and have started to provide training along with trees and plants.
- Meet the Neighbours at Silverstream event.
- Satisfy Food Rescue 10th birthday celebration.
- North Canterbury Neighbourhood Support meeting, along with visit to Amberley regarding car replacement.
- Food Secure North Canterbury hui in Amberley.
- Food Secure monthly meeting - developed a map of where all North Canterbury producers and growers were.
- Oxford Promotions meeting.
- Hosted ARA students visiting food forests - they were developing templates and process for community food forests.
- Hosted Vision West visit to Kaiapoi food forest.
- Kaiapoi Museum meeting - still trying to sort the lift to mezzanine.
- Met with a young student who was raising funds to travel to the United States of America. He introduced him to businesses and funding ideas.
- Kaiapoi Club Annual General Meeting - the room was packed.
- Invited to Baptist church playgroup event.
- Was part of a panel of Councillors that heard from Rangiora High students about ideas they had.
- Visited North Canterbury Wellbeing to talk about what was said by Rangiora High students

M Paterson

- Woodpecker Annual General Meeting good turnout.
- Woodend Community Association Meeting.
- No response happening with Gladstone Park in work on the drainage with the upper sports field.

11 CONSULTATION PROJECTS

Nil.

12 BOARD FUNDING UPDATE**12.1 Board Discretionary Grant**

Balance as at 31 July 2025: \$9,455.

12.2 General Landscaping Budget

Balance as at 31 July 2025: \$14,640, carry forward to be determined.

The Board noted the funding update.

13 MEDIA ITEMS

Nil.

14 QUESTIONS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

Nil.

15 URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

Nil.

NEXT MEETING

The next meeting of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board is scheduled for 5.30pm, Monday 8 September 2025 at the Woodend Community Centre, School Road, Woodend.

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS THE MEETING CONCLUDED AT 6:28PM.

CONFIRMED

Chairperson

Date

Workshop (5:46pm to 6:10pm)

- *School Speed Zone Planning – Peter Daly (Road Safety Coordinator) and Joanne McBride (Roading and Transport Manager) – Trim Ref: 250818151898.*

NOTES OF A WORKSHOP OF THE WOODEND-SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD HELD IN THE WOODEND COMMUNITY CENTRE, SCHOOL ROAD, WOODEND ON MONDAY 11 AUGUST 2025 AT 5:46PM.

PRESENT

S Powell (Chairperson), M Paterson (Deputy Chairperson) (arrived 5:46pm), B Cairns, I Fong, R Mather, and A Thompson.

IN ATTENDANCE

K LaValley (General Manager Planning, Regulation and Environment), J McBride (Roading and Transport Manager), P Daly (Road Safety Coordinator), (K Rabe (Governance Advisor) and C Fowler-Jenkins (Governance Support Officer).

There was one member of the public present.

1. Waimakariri School Seed Zones and Signage – Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024 – J McBride (Roading and Transport Manager) and P Daly (Road Safety Coordinator)

Trim Ref: 250818151898

Questions/Issues:

- What were the pros and cons of the electronic signs particularly with speed?
Static signs were there 24/7 therefore people were driving past them constantly and as they did not change, they tended to blend in over time. There was a greater likelihood that someone was going to see a sign that was flashing at them than one that was an installed sign permanently. The concept was to catch people's attention. It would be fantastic to buy electronic signs for every school around the district, however the cost of that and the ongoing operation and maintenance was not affordable.
- With Sefton School, it was hoped that once the new community hall, to be built in the domain, students would need to cross the street to access the hall. In the future if that happened would staff look at having an electronic sign there?
If there was more pedestrian activity across the road it would make sense down the track however just not now. Staff would have to look at it at the time it occurred and if they were actually using it.
- What was the speed like on Solander Road?
At pick up and drop off time everything slowed down anyway, staff did not believe there would be anyone insisting on their right to do 50km/h however putting the signs in place made the speed limits enforceable.
- Had the New Zealand Transport Agency signalled how much they were going to fund?
Staff were still waiting on confirmation however were expecting 51% which was the standard.
- What was the feedback from the Police in terms of how easy it was to enforce?
It was very easy to enforce. Prior to the signage being installed before 30 June 2026 the Council will publicise the changes which would support any enforcement action.

The workshop closed at 6:10pm.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION**

FILE NO and TRIM NO: RDG-31 / 250826157319

REPORT TO: WOODEND-SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD

DATE OF MEETING: 8 September 2025

AUTHOR(S): Peter Daly, Road Safety Coordinator/Journey Planner
Joanne McBride, Roothing and Transport Manager

SUBJECT: School Variable Speed Limits Proposal

ENDORSED BY:
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)


General Manager


Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

- 1.1. This report seeks a recommendation to the incoming Council on the implement of variable speed limits (VSL) outside of schools within the Boards area.
- 1.2. All Road Controlling Authorities (RCA's) are required to take all reasonable steps to implement Variable Speed Limits (VSL's) at school gates by 30 June 2026.
- 1.3. This requirement was put in place through the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024, which came into effect on 30 October 2024.
- 1.4. There are 27 schools within the Waimakariri District, and three (3) of these schools are within the Woodend-Sefton Community Board area.
- 1.5. Staff have reviewed and met with each school, then considered how the Rule should be implemented around each of the schools in the district.
- 1.6. The new Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024, allows for either static or electronic signs to be implemented outside of schools. Electronic signs must be used where there is a need to use the variable speed limit for periods up to 10 minutes during the school day (e.g., there is school activity across two sides of a road during the day).
- 1.7. All schools are categorised as either:
 - Category One School – Generally urban and in a 50km/h area. There is activity on roads around the school. These schools are required to have a 30km/h variable speed limit. The school variable speed zone can be put in place for a distance of up to 150m either side of the active school gate(s).
 - Category Two – Generally more rural in nature, and in areas of higher speed limits. These schools are required to have a variable speed limit of 60km/h **or less**, dependent on the roadside activity level. The school variable speed zone can be put in place for a distance of up to 300m either side of the active school gate(s).
- 1.8. It is proposed to implement uniform variable speed time zones across the district as follows:
 - Morning – 8.20am to 9.20am (1 hour)
 - Afternoon – 2.30pm to 3.30pm (1 hour)

This allows for consistency across the district and will mean drivers can expect the same conditions outside all schools at the same time of day, during the school term. The variable speed limits would not apply during the school holidays, or on other days where children are not present e.g. teacher-only days.

- 1.9. All speed limits once approved and uploaded into the National Speed Limit Register (NSLR), will be legally enforceable.
- 1.10. A balanced approach has been taken when recommending the mix of electronic and static signs, with higher risk areas and schools which have a higher level of roadside activity being recommended for electronic signs, or where school activity is regularly occurring across a road.
- 1.11. A workshop was held with the Woodend-Sefton Community Board on 11th August 2025, where staff presented the process for reviewing and initial thinking around variable speed limits for the schools within the Ward area, and invited feedback from Board members.
- 1.12. The Board expressed a desire for consistency, to make the changes more palatable for motorists. This proposal would see either 30km/h or 60kmh Variable Speed Limits outside all schools, depending on their specific circumstances.
- 1.13. In addition, a Communications Plan will be prepared prior to the implementation of the Variable Speed Limits, and Police will be informed of the changes prior to implementation.

Attachments:

- i. Proposal for the schools in the Woodend-Sefton Community Board area (TRIM No. 250826157240).

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Woodend Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250826157319.

AND

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board recommends:

THAT the In-coming Council:

- (b) **Approves** the following Variable Speed Limits for the schools in the Woodend-Sefton Community Board area:

School and location of Proposed Variable Speed Limit	School Category	Proposed Variable Speed Limit	Time Zone	Signage Type
<u>Pegasus Bay School</u> <u>Solander Road/ Murfitt Street</u> <i>20 metres south of Awarua Road to 20 metres north of Tahuna Street</i> <i>(Solander Road RP 0.350 to Murfitt Street RP 0.196)</i> <u>Whakatipu Street</u>				

<p>25 metres west of Te Pakiaka Road to 20 metres north of Pegasus Boulevard (RP 0.020 to RP 0.430)</p> <p><u>Pegasus Boulevard</u> 70 metres west of Solander Road to 60 metres east of Solander Road (RP 1.789 to RP 1.923)</p> <p><u>Mary Ellen Street</u> Solander Road to 20 metres east of Solander Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.020)</p> <p><u>Hikurangi Street</u> Whakatipu Street to 20 metres west of Whakatipu Street (RP 0.000 to RP 0.020)</p> <p><u>Awarua Road</u> Whakatipu Street to 20 metres north of Whakatipu Street (RP 0.000 to RP 0.020)</p>	1	30km/h	<p>Morning – 8.20am to 9.20am.</p> <p>Afternoon – 2.30pm to 3.30pm</p>	<p>Electronic signs on Whakatipu Street.</p> <p>Static signs on remaining sites</p>
<p>Sefton School</p> <p><u>Upper Sefton Road</u> 10 metres west of Buller Street to 335 metres east of Buller Street (RP 7.037 to RP 6.680)</p> <p><u>Cross Street</u> 20 metres east of Buller Street to 320 metres east of Buller Street (RP 0.130 to RP 0.444)</p> <p><u>Buller Street</u> Upper Sefton Road to 20 metres north of Upper Sefton Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.020)</p>	1	30km/h	<p>Morning – 8.20am to 9.20am.</p> <p>Afternoon – 2.30pm to 3.30pm</p>	<p>Electronic signs on Upper Sefton Road</p> <p>Static signs on remaining sites.</p>
<p>Woodend School</p> <p><u>Main North Road</u> Main North Road extent of existing VSL north and south (managed by NZTA).</p> <p><u>Rangiora Woodend Road</u> 140 metres north of School Road to 445 metres south of School Road (RP 0.740 to RP 0.156)</p> <p><u>School Road</u> Main North Road to Rangiora-Woodend Road. (RP 0.000 to RP 0.299)</p> <p><u>Gibbs Drive</u> From School Road to 73 metres north of School Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.073)</p> <p><u>Gladstone Road</u></p>	1	30km/h	<p>Morning – 8.20am to 9.20am.</p> <p>Afternoon – 2.30pm to 3.30pm</p>	<p>Electronic signs on Main North Road, provided and managed by NZTA.</p> <p>Static signs on remaining sites.</p>

<i>Main North Road to 39 metres east of Main North Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.039)</i> <u>Petries Road</u> <i>Main North Road to 39 metres east of Main North Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.039)</i>				
---	--	--	--	--

- (c) **Notes** that the National Speed Limit Register (NSLR) will only be updated to include the variable speed limits following approval by Council to implement the changes.
- (d) **Notes** that the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024 does not require a cost benefit calculation or public consultation when setting variable speed limits outside schools.
- (e) **Notes** that key stakeholders including the Police and NZ Transport Agency will be notified prior to the variable speed limits being implemented.
- (f) **Notes** that at the time of writing this report, co-funding for the installation of the variable speed signs has been requested but not yet approved. Staff will provide an update to the In-coming Council when the report is presented.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. When the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024 was introduced, it placed requirements on Road Controlling Authorities (RCA's) to implement variable speed limits (VSL) for all school within its jurisdiction before 30 June 2026.
- 3.2. When the new Rule was introduced, accompanying guidelines were provided by NZ Transport Agency, outlining requirements as to how the new Rule was to be implemented.
- 3.3. Requirements included
 - Council having to consult with each school as to their specific requirements.
 - Times of Variable Speed Limit application.
 - Signage specifications for those Variable Speed Limit's
 - Extent of the Variable Speed Limit's, relevant to the active school gates of each school.
- 3.4. There are 27 individual school in the Waimakariri District. By Community Board area this equates to:
 - Oxford Ohoka Community Board has five (5) schools.
 - Kaiapoi Tuahiwi Community Board has six (6) schools.
 - Woodend Sefton Community Board has three (3) schools.
 - Rangiora Ashley Community Board has thirteen (13) schools.
- 3.5. Each Community Board has been briefed via a workshop on the proposal for the schools in their area. Feedback from each Community Board has been considered, and amendments to the proposal made as appropriate.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 4.1. Staff workshopped the proposal for schools with the Woodend-Sefton Community Board's area on the proposed Variable Speed Limit outside schools.

- 4.2. To establish a recommendation regarding signage, staff considered
- How the school uses the roads outside their gates.
 - The speed and volume of traffic on the various roads.
 - Which signs (static or electronic) to use to implement the required Variable Speed Limits.
 - What times those Variable Speed Limits need to be in force.
- 4.3. During workshops with Council and the Community Boards, there has been a desire expressed to standardise the Variable Speed Limit zone times across all schools was identified, to reduce complexity facing drivers. This was preferred to having bespoke zone times for each school, based on their individual needs.
- Schools each have individual start and finish times, and various pick up and drop off congestion needs. A further complication is that two schools have different finish times on some days of the week, mostly focused on schools' sports requirements.
- 4.4. For this reason, it is proposed to standardise the variable speed limit implementation times across all schools in the district to:
- Mornings: 8.20 a.m. – 9.20 a.m. (60 minutes)
 - Afternoons: 2.30 p.m. – 3.30 p.m. (60 minutes)
- 4.5. Feedback from the Woodend-Sefton Community Board was generally supportive with the following specific items discussed as follows:
- The Community Board expressed a desire for consistency, to make the changes more palatable for motorists. This proposal would see either 30km/h or 60kmh Variable Speed Limits outside all schools, depending on their specific circumstances.
 - The Community Board asked that a Communications Plan be prepared prior to the implementation of the Variable Speed Limits. Staff agree that
 - All key stakeholders including Police and NZ Transport Agency will be informed of the changes prior to implementation.
- 4.6. The following variable speed limits are proposed:

School and location of Proposed Variable Speed Limit	School Category	Proposed Variable Speed Limit	Time Zone	Signage Type
<p><u>Pegasus Bay School</u> <u>Solander Road/ Murfitt Street</u> 20 metres south of Awarua Road to 20 metres north of Tahuna Street (Solander Road RP 0.350 to Murfitt Street RP 0.196)</p> <p><u>Whakatipu Street</u> 25 metres west of Te Pakiaka Road to 20 metres north of Pegasus Boulevard (RP 0.020 to RP 0.430)</p> <p><u>Pegasus Boulevard</u> 70 metres west of Solander Road to 60 metres east of Solander Road (RP 1.789 to RP 1.923)</p>				Electronic signs on Whakatipu Street.

<u>Mary Ellen Street</u> Solander Road to 20 metres east of Solander Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.020) <u>Hikurangi Street</u> Whakatipu Street to 20 metres west of Whakatipu Street (RP 0.000 to RP 0.020) <u>Awarua Road</u> Whakatipu Street to 20 metres north of Whakatipu Street (RP 0.000 to RP 0.020)	1	30km/h	Morning – 8.20am to 9.20am. Afternoon – 2.30pm to 3.30pm	Static signs on remaining sites
Sefton School <u>Upper Sefton Road</u> 10 metres west of Buller Street to 335 metres east of Buller Street (RP 7.037 to RP 6.680) <u>Cross Street</u> 20 metres east of Buller Street to 320 metres east of Buller Street (RP 0.130 to RP 0.444) <u>Buller Street</u> Upper Sefton Road to 20 metres north of Upper Sefton Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.020)	1	30km/h	Morning – 8.20am to 9.20am. Afternoon – 2.30pm to 3.30pm	Electronic signs on Upper Sefton Road Static signs on remaining sites.
Woodend School <u>Main North Road</u> Main North Road extent of existing VSL north and south (managed by NZTA). <u>Rangiora Woodend Road</u> 140 metres north of School Road to 445 metres south of School Road (RP 0.740 to RP 0.156) <u>School Road</u> Main North Road to Rangiora-Woodend Road. (RP 0.000 to RP 0.299) <u>Gibbs Drive</u> From School Road to 73 metres north of School Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.073) <u>Gladstone Road</u> Main North Road to 39 metres east of Main North Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.039) <u>Petries Road</u> Main North Road to 39 metres east of Main North Road (RP 0.000 to RP 0.039)	1	30km/h	Morning – 8.20am to 9.20am. Afternoon – 2.30pm to 3.30pm	Electronic signs on Main North Road, provided and managed by NZTA. Static signs on remaining sites.

- 4.7. The Woodend-Sefton Community Board has the following options available to them:
- 4.8. Option One: Recommend to the In-coming Council the proposed Variable Speed Limits outside Schools in the Ward Area

Option One is to recommend to Council to approve this report and proceed with the implementation of the proposed variable speed limits outside schools in the ward area.

The implementation of these variable speed limits outside schools is a requirement of the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024 and is intended to improve safety for outside of the school gate. The proposal as outlined would ensure consistency in speeds and variable speed time zones across the district.

This is the recommended option because it allows staff to progress implementation of variable school limits outside schools and ensures compliance with the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024.

- 4.9. Option Two: Adopt an Amended Scope for the proposed Variable Speed Limits outside Schools in the Ward Area

Option Two would see the Community Board recommend an amended motion to Council which changes the scope or timing of the variable speed limits.

This is not the recommended option as careful consideration has been given to the detail around the school variable speed zones and times, to ensure compliance with the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024.

- 4.10. Option Three: Retain the Status Quo and do not implement Variable Speed Limits Outside School

Option Three would result in the Community Board recommending to the Council that the report recommendations are declined and the status quo retained outside schools.

This is not the recommended option because this would result in Council as the Road Controlling Authority not complying with the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024.

The Rule requires all Road Controlling Authorities to have taken all practicable measures to implement variable speed limits outside of schools by 30 June 2026.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report.

Lower speeds around schools improve safety and reduce the risk of death and serious injury. Children are among the most vulnerable of pedestrians due to their limited abilities and lack of experience. Their abilities can vary according to their age. Pedestrian injury occurs among all age groups, with children accounting for the highest percentage of hospitalisations.

- 4.11. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to be affected by or have an interest in the subject matter of this report beyond the effect on the general motoring public.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

School communities and Boards of Trustees are in support of this proposal, as confirmed by each of the school principals consulted. Most principals want electronic signage to be used at their schools.

5.3. **Wider Community**

The wider community is going to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. Consideration of how the implementation of variable speed limits outside schools will take place has factored in the effect on the motoring public, and how that will influence compliance.

A communications plan will be developed to support the implementation of variable speeds outside of schools around the district.

6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1. **Financial Implications**

There are significant financial implications of the decisions sought by this report.

The estimated cost per sign based is:

- Electronic signs estimated cost - Approximately \$15,000 installed per sign depending on equipment choices (data connections, remote control capacity).
- Static signs estimated to cost - Approximately \$1,500 per sign.

The estimated to cost implement signage across the district is \$1,200,000 for which the budget is included in the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan. This is included in PJ 102724.000.5133 with budget of \$1,000,000 in 2025/26 and \$240,000 in 2026/27.

Co-funding for the installation of the variable speed signs has been requested from NZ Transport Agency, however at the time of writing this report, has not yet approved. Staff will provide an update to the In-coming Council on the funding decision when the report is presented. Subsidy of 51% is anticipated through the National Land Transport Programme (NLTP).

A competitive tender process will be used to procure the supply and installation of the variable speed limit signs.

6.2. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

Providing safer low speed areas around can encourage walking & cycling which has sustainability and health benefits.

6.3. **Risk Management**

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

There is a risk that schools, parents or the public may not support the variable speed limits or had alternate preferences for speed limits or signage. Staff will continue to work closely with the schools to ensure they are well informed of progress in terms of the proposed changes, and work with the Communications Team to develop a Communications Plan to support the roll out of the new variable speed limits.

6.4. **Health and Safety**

There are health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

Lower speeds around schools improve safety and reduce the risk of death and serious injury. Children are among the most vulnerable of pedestrians due to their limited abilities and lack of experience. Their abilities can vary according to their age. Pedestrian injury occurs among all age groups, with children accounting for the highest percentage of hospitalisations.

The physical works associated with implementation of installation of signage will be competitively tendered and the successful contractor will be required to meet minimum SiteWise requirements.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. Consistency with Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. Authorising Legislation

Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024

7.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report. In particular, the following community outcomes are of relevance to the issue under discussion:

Social: a place where everyone can have a sense of belonging

- Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.

Environmental: a place that values and restores our environment

- People are supported to participate in improving the health and sustainability of our environment.
- The natural and built environment in which people live is clean, healthy and safe.
- Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.

7.4. Authorising Delegations

As per Part 3 of the Waimakariri District Council's *Delegations Manual*, the Woodend-Sefton Community Board has the delegated authority to maintaining an overview of services provided by the Council such as road works, water supply, sewerage, stormwater drainage, parks, recreational facilities, community activities, and traffic management projects within the community.

The setting of speed limits is required to be carried out by Council resolution.

Sefton School

Considerations:

- Category 1 school, existing 50/60 km/h speed area.
- 30km/h VSL required.
- Higher speeds on Upper Sefton Road
- All other signs proposed to be static signs



Key:

Static Sign



Electronic Sign



Pegasus Bay School

Considerations:

- Category 1 school, existing 50km/h speed area.
- 30km/h VSL required.
- Whakatipu Street has higher speeds, and is proposed for electronic signage.
- Remaining signage is proposed to be static.

Key:

Static Sign



Electronic Sign



Woodend School

Considerations:

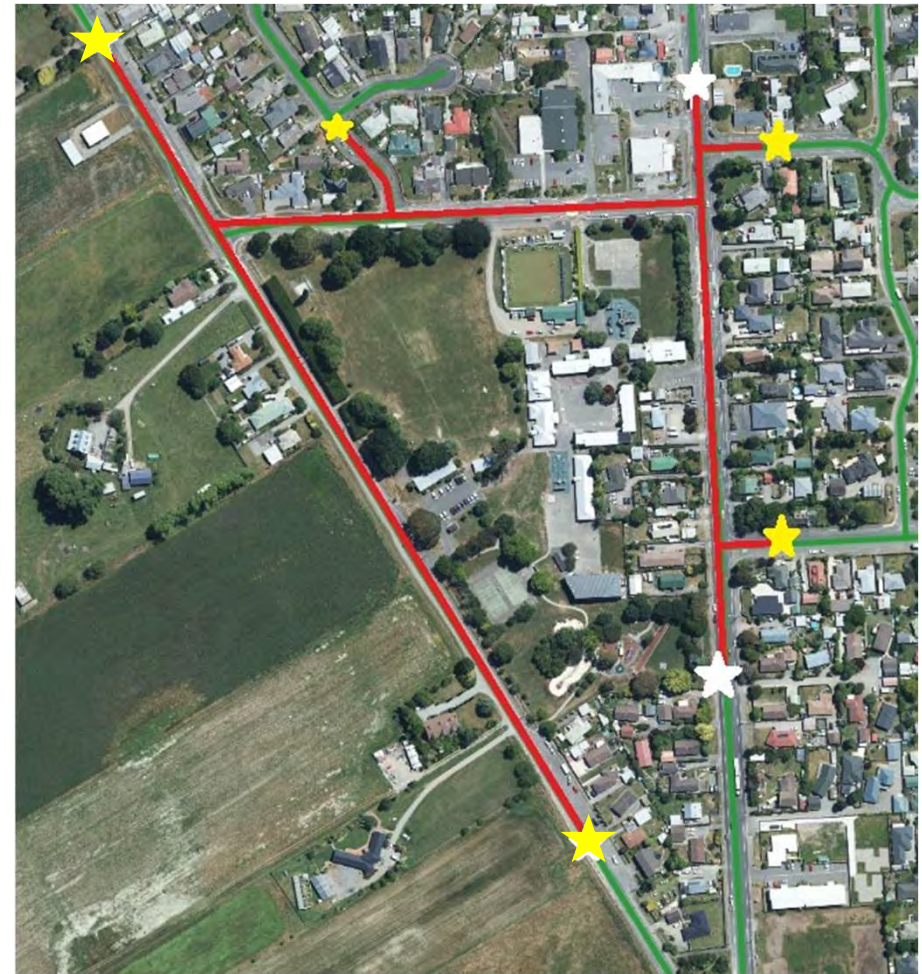
- Category 1 school, existing 50km/h speed area.
- 30km/h VSL required.
- SH1 currently has electronic 40km/h VSL.
- NZTA agreed to replace with 30km/h VSL (NZTA cost).
- Rangiora Woodend Road is proposed for static signage.

Key:

Static Sign

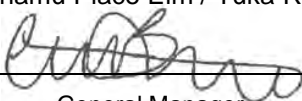


Electronic Sign



WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

REPORT FOR DECISION

FILE NO and TRIM NO: GOV-26-09-06/250603098166**REPORT TO:** WOODEND SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD**DATE OF MEETING:** 8 September 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Ken Howat, Parks and Facilities Team Leader**SUBJECT:** Pounamu Place Elm / Tuka Road Tree Request**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)

 General Manager


 Chief Executive
1. SUMMARY

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to inform the Woodend Sefton Community Board of findings regarding street tree requests in relation to Pounamu Place and Tuka Road.
- 1.2. In February 2025, Pounamu Place residents gave a deputation to the Woodend Sefton Community Board presenting their concerns with the placement of Elm trees and resulting footpath and hard surface damage.
- 1.3. Following the deputation, staff received several service requests for Tuka Place concerning trees planted immediately adjacent to driveway access points during the original development. Similar plantings at Pounamu Place have also been noted, where constrained conditions are contributing to infrastructure damage.
- 1.4. Greenspace engaged Asplundh to undertake arboricultural assessments of the elm trees located on both Pounamu Place and Tuka Road in Pegasus. These assessments were requested to better understand the extent of infrastructure impacts and to explore viable management options. In both cases, the assessments were guided by the Waimakariri District Council's Street and Reserves Tree Policy, which requires that all alternatives be considered before recommending tree removal, replacement, or relocation.
- 1.5. The Tree Assessment for Pounamu Place (attachment i) recommends a two-year program for removal. The assessment identifies that there are 12 trees that should be removed now to enable repair works and prevent further infrastructure damage. As the intent is to replace trees in the immediate environment, the sooner this is undertaken the sooner the repairs can take place and replacement plantings arranged for Autumn 2026. The remaining ten trees could be removed over a longer period noting that this should be timed with infrastructure repairs that the Utility and Road Department are planning.
- 1.6. The action plan within this attachment shows a replanting strategy to replace 17 trees to maintain canopy cover. Species and site selection has been identified, and this mitigates concerns experienced with the current elm trees. This is consistent with the Street and Reserves Tree Policy.

- 1.7. The Tree Assessment for Tuka Rd (attachment ii) recommends a staged removal of 12 trees with six trees identified for immediate removal that are causing significant damage. While the remaining six trees are not yet causing significant infrastructure issues, they are located in areas considered high-risk due to their proximity to underground services and vehicle crossings. At this stage, it is recommended that these trees be monitored annually for signs of emerging root-related damage. This approach allows Council to track potential impacts while deferring removal until necessary, ensuring resources are allocated effectively and risks are managed proactively.
- 1.8. No further service requests for tree removals have been lodged across Pegasus to date, although additional unassessed instances may exist. The Greenspace and Roading teams are collaborating on a comprehensive asset review to identify other at-risk sites to report to the WSCB required remediation works.
- 1.9. Regarding other areas within Pegasus, the Roading Team has identified several locations within where street trees are contributing to infrastructure damage rated as severe or high risk. Specifically, 15 locations across 10 streets have been flagged for concern. These areas are experiencing similar issues to those observed on Pounamu Place and Tuka Road, including root intrusion into footpaths, kerbs, and underground services. As part of Council's proactive asset management approach, these sites will require arborist assessment to determine whether mitigation is feasible or if removal is necessary. Staff are working to have this information available to report through to the Council's draft annual plan in early 2026. It should be noted that the 15 locations are not whole streets, they are individual trees instead of whole stands such as Pounamu Place.
- 1.10. This report does have a financial implication in that there would need to be funding for the works proposed, granted by Council. The current works programme for Pegasus (which has its own rate funding) does not include the removal of these trees in the current financial year. The Pegasus tree rate is intended for programmed maintenance and does not cover reactive tree removal. Therefore, additional funding of \$11,250.00 is being sought from Council for the removal of 18 trees in year one across both Pounamu Place and Tuka Place.
- 1.11. The Pegasus tree rate does include tree replacements. This has historically been for failed juvenile tree replacement rather than larger mature tree replacement. Assessment of actual budget spent in previous years on program maintenance and tree replacement suggests that there will not be sufficient budget available noting the high number of juvenile trees that have been planted at the time of development.
- 1.12. Waimakariri District Council's Street and Reserve Tree Policy has a section dedicated to Species Selection (4.7). This addition to the policy intends to minimise complaints by selecting appropriate species with one factor being invasive roots compared to width of road and footpath. If this criterion was applied to the Pounamu Place example at subdivision time with this policy in place, it is likely that Elm trees would not have been selected due to the nature of their root structure in such small tree pits.
- 1.13. The findings from both sites confirm that while the trees are in good health, their species and placement are incompatible with the constrained locations, and similar mitigation strategies are warranted. The arboriculture Tree Risk Assessment has confirmed that while the trees at both locations are in good health, they are the wrong species for location given the space constraints. The root spread of elm trees is incompatible with the space and continued growth will exacerbate existing infrastructure damage and increase maintenance costs now and in the future.

Attachments:

- i. Arboriculture Tree Risk Assessment Pounamu Place (Trim: 250617109542)
- ii. Arboriculture Tree Risk Assessment Tuka Road (Trim: 250817151533)
- iii. Street and Reserve Trees Policy 2018 review (Trim: 140217014654)
- iii. Pounamu Place Resident Deputation (Trim: 250207019763)

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Woodend Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250603098166.
- (b) **Approves** the removal of 12 elm trees as identified in Trim: 250617109542 on Pounamu Place, subject to Council funding.
- (c) **Approves** the removal of six elm trees as identified in Trim: 250817151533 on Tuka Road, subject to Council funding.

AND

THAT the Woodend Sefton Community Board Recommends

THAT the Council:

- (d) **Approves** to fund up to \$7,500.00 for the removal of 12 elm trees (Trim: 250617109542) on Pounamu Place in the current financial year.
- (e) **Approves** to fund up to \$3,750.00 for the removal of six elm trees (Trim: 250817151533) on Tuka Place in the current financial year.
- (f) **Approves** 17 trees be replanted in Pounamu Place as identified in Trim: 250617109542 with a further three additional trees as space permits within Stewart Reserve. This cost would be met by the Street trees and gardens Woodend/Sefton (100305.000.5224) of up to \$2,500 for replacement trees.
- (g) **Approves** six trees to be replanted in Tuka Road with input from immediate residents and report the replanting plan back to the Woodend Sefton Community Board. This would cost up to \$1,250.00 and is to be met by the Street trees and gardens Woodend/Sefton (100305.000.5224).
- (h) **Approves** staff to decommission tree pits following tree removal in Pounamu Place and Tuka Road where they are no longer required.
- (i) **Notes** that the proposed removal is consistent with Council Street and Reserves Trees Policy Standard Operating Procedures 3.3.1.
- (j) **Notes** that roading team is due to commence infrastructure repairs on Pounamu Place and Tuka Road. Tree removal would be coordinated to align with this work programme to minimise disruption to residents.
- (k) **Notes** that 29 out of 30 homeowners on Pounamu Place support the removal of the elm trees.
- (l) **Notes** that the arborist Tree Risk Assessment Reports have identified that the elm trees are the wrong species for both locations and the narrow berms and small tree pits, and the vigorous roots systems will continue to cause damage to council infrastructure and private property.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. As part of the Pegasus Town development, Pounamu Place was established in 2008. The streetscape design features narrow berms and footpaths, with sections averaging 300m² in size. The average setback between the street trees and property boundaries is 2.5m. This limited space is insufficient to accommodate the extensive root spread typically associated with elm trees. In hindsight, a smaller growing species with a less invasive root system would have been preferable for this location.

- 3.2. Pegasus residents currently pay an additional community service rate that reflects the higher level of service provided in the provision and maintenance of reserve and street trees. The recommendations in this report would not alter the level of service currently provided. As such, there will be no impact on the rates paid by residents under the existing rating structure.
- 3.3. The central area of Pounamu Place is oriented around Stewart Reserve which is a rectangular 1,200 m² green space area which features established elm trees, BBQ area and seating, serving as a communal area for Pounamu Place residents.
- 3.4. In February 2025 a group of residents from Pounamu Place attended the Woodend Sefton Community Board monthly meeting to discuss trees. At the deputation, the residents outlined the damage and concern they had with the trees, noting they appreciated the amenity, however the resulting damage to infrastructure was a concern. The residents noted they were open to trees; however the elms were perhaps not the most appropriate for the limited corridors within Pounamu Place.
- 3.5. Fourteen residents attended the Pounamu Place deputation. The residents were questioned by the Woodend Sefton Community Board about the preferred resolution, the residents acknowledged that trees were important, however the trees are poorly suited to the location. At the deputation, the Woodend Sefton Community Board requested that staff investigate the issue and report this at a future meeting.
- 3.6. Pounamu Place residents subsequently conducted a resident led survey across all 30 households on Pounamu Place, with 29 households in favour of the removal of the street trees. One property owner was not in support citing concerns for local bird nesting.
- 3.7. Council staff requested an arborist report to be undertaken by Asplundh. This identified that 22 elms would ideally be removed over a two-year period. The report also identified that planting should be focussed into Stewart Reserve and that this be worked through with the Pounamu Place residents.
- 3.8. The elm trees have damaged local infrastructure, and the Roding team are needing to undertake a series of repairs within this location. Greenspace and Roding staff are working to coordinate this works if approval is given to remove the elms.
- 3.9. The request to remove trees is considered alongside the Waimakariri District Council's Street, Reserves and Cemetery Tree Policy, in particular section 3.3.1. This gives the local Community Board (in this instance Woodend Sefton) the delegation to make non-financial decisions about Council owned trees. In this instance, staff propose that the trees would be replaced within the immediate environment noting that planting should be focussed into Stewart Reserve, where there is more space available. Such a concept plan should be worked through with the Pounamu Place residents and approved via the Woodend Sefton Community Board prior to the Autumn planting season in 2026.
- 3.10. While staff generally do not support the removal of healthy trees, the available space and the findings of the Asplundh report suggest that these particular specimens are inappropriate for their current location. Given that replacement planting can occur within the immediate vicinity, this approach is considered reasonable. It will allow the urban tree canopy to be maintained at its current level once the new trees are established. Replacement planting is proposed only on berms with sufficient width to support healthy root development, with a preference for smaller species compatible with the constrained environment. Both Pounamu Place and Tuka Road are characterised by narrow berms and limited planting strips—approximately 1.8 metres wide in the case of Tuka Road's drainage swales, and similarly constrained widths along Pounamu Place. The trees on both streets are approximately 17 years old and have reached an average height of seven metres.

- 3.11. The elm trees are causing infrastructure impacts due to their expansive root systems. The roots are uplifting footpaths and damaging kerbs, residential driveways, underground services, and boundary fences. In several instances, roots have been observed tracking toward dwellings, raising concerns about potential impacts on building foundations.
- 3.12. The Roding team has identified multiple areas within Pounamu Place and Tuka Road where footpaths and other council infrastructure have sustained damage and require repair. Street tree removal would be coordinated with this works programme to ensure efficiency and minimise disruption to residents.
- 3.13. To offset the loss of tree canopy cover and enhance local biodiversity, additional replacement trees should be planted within Stewart Reserve, which offers more suitable growing conditions. It is advisable that this plan is worked on with Pounamu Place residents as the greenspace on offer here is primarily to offset the built environment and provide amenity.
- 3.14. The replanting of site appropriate tree species will ensure maintenance of the tree canopy and support local biodiversity.

4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS

- 4.1. **Pegasus Development (approach to tree provision)**
- 4.2. Pegasus's original tree planting approach (at time of development) proved unsustainable due to a combination of challenging environmental factors both infrastructural and natural. The harsh coastal conditions, including difficult soil composition, persistent strong winds, salt air exposure, and drought-like conditions, created an inhospitable environment for the initially selected tree species. The extensive stormwater channel and swale treatments installed along the roadside berms further complicated the tree establishment process as has continued works for underground infrastructure/technology. As a result, a large percentage of the original trees required removal or replacement, necessitating a more adaptive and site-specific approach to tree management. This included focussing on tree species that are more likely to succeed in the prevailing site conditions.
- 4.3. At the point of development, for trees to thrive and become quality assets, suitable tree pits or similar are required, this has been a key learning through the Pegasus development and tree placement, right tree, right place. As a result, a significant number of the original trees had to be removed or replaced. Consequently, there is now a focus in Pegasus on selecting tree species that are more likely to thrive in the prevailing site conditions rather than meeting the original developer's vision.
- 4.4. As a result of the planting approach at the time of development, some trees such as the elms in Pounamu Place and Tuka Road, have survived the elements (noting they are well sheltered) and are now causing issues due to size and placement for built infrastructure.
- 4.5. Pegasus has a specific tree rate for works due to the original vision from the developer. This does provide for a programme of works and annual budgets. This work is programmed and does not cater for the number of removals at the same time being proposed in Pounamu Place and Tuka Road. The replanting budget can cover the replacement planting as this is a much lower cost and can be programmed.
- 4.6. **Juvenile Tree percentage**
- 4.7. Many Pegasus trees (98%) are in the 0–6-meter range, with very small trees (0-3m) making up 55% and small trees (3-6m) making up 43%. This indicates that most of Pegasus trees are in the juvenile height category of being under 6 meters. Juvenile trees require establishment budget which also looks to irrigate. The environmental conditions within Pegasus do require additional watering.

- 4.8. The data suggests that the Pegasus tree population is predominantly in the early stages of growth. This is a reflection of the number of replacements that have been required as trees have failed, this leads to a number of juvenile trees being present. The concentration of trees in the 0m to 6m height range indicates a young urban forest that is still developing. This aligns with the earlier findings about the challenges of establishing trees in the area. This is reflective in the budget data showing spend is reaching the planned annual budget with more requests that must be considered in the corresponding financial year. Ideally additional budget would be allocated to meet the demand vs supply which means that when additional items such as the Pounamu Place and Tuka Road requests are made, current budgets are not sufficient to resolve.
- 4.9. The current Street Reserve & Cemetery Tree Maintenance Contract consists of an additional charge for juvenile trees over and above the regular maintenance of trees within different size categories. The additional charge ensures that young trees receive extra attention, which is crucial for their growth and development. This includes checking stakes and ties to support the tree properly. Regular inspections help identify and fix any damage to the trees promptly, ensuring their health and longevity. Without this service Pegasus trees would have a reduction in survival rate.
- 4.10. The preferred approach for this works is to time it in with the requirement to undertake infrastructure repairs in line with Utilities and Roading work programmes. This would see 12 trees in Pounamu Place and 6 trees in Tuka Road removed. This would then allow for the required infrastructure repairs to be coordinated in the roading corridors. The alternative to this is to spread the removal over several years, however that does not rectify the infrastructure issues created by the tree roots.
- 4.11. **Approach to funding the proposed works**
- 4.12. Spreading the cost of tree removal and associated works over a three to five-year period, would offer greater flexibility within Council's tree operational budgets and reduce immediate financial pressure here, however this does not allow for infrastructure repair and would see ongoing damage exacerbated.
- 4.13. A staged approach carries the risk of prolonging exposure to ongoing infrastructure damage and increasing cumulative maintenance costs. Delaying removal is expected to reduce the efficiency of coordinating tree removal with planned roading works, potentially leading to duplicated efforts and higher overall expenditure. Therefore, while a longer timeframe may ease budget constraints for the tree program, it must be weighed against the practical and financial risks of deferred action.
- 4.14. While the elm trees on Pounamu Place and Tuka Road are in good health, their removal is recommended due to the ongoing and escalating damage their root systems are causing to both public infrastructure and private property. Root mitigation strategies, such as pruning or containment, are not viable in this context, as they would require cutting into structural roots, leading to tree instability and potential failure. The narrow berms and limited setbacks in this development do not provide the space required for the natural root spread of elm trees, making them fundamentally incompatible with the site.
- 4.15. **Tree Policy**
- 4.16. The replacement of the trees in both streets aligns with the Council's Street and Reserve Trees Policy (Section 4.4), which allows for the removal of healthy trees when they cause severe disruption to essential services or necessitate the realignment of footpaths. Given the significant and ongoing infrastructure impacts, including uplifted footpaths, damaged kerbs, and risks to building foundations, the removal of these trees is the most responsible and sustainable course of action.

- 4.17. The Roding Team has identified several locations within Pegasus where street trees are contributing to infrastructure damage rated as severe or high risk. Specifically, 15 locations across 10 streets have been flagged for concern. These areas are experiencing similar issues to those observed on Pounamu Place and Tuka Road, including root intrusion into footpaths, kerbs, and underground services. As part of Council's proactive asset management approach, these sites will require arborist assessment to determine whether mitigation is feasible or if removal is necessary. This reinforces the importance of applying consistent criteria and policy-based decision-making to ensure equitable and sustainable outcomes across the district.
- 4.18. Residents from Pounamu Place have expressed strong and consistent concerns regarding the impact of street tree root systems on private property and council infrastructure. The resident led survey identified a high level of local consensus on the issue.
- 4.19. Asplundh has inspected the trees and advised that while the trees are in good condition with no significant structural defects, their location in small tree pits on narrow berms means root pruning or containment is not a viable option as would require removal of structural roots resulting in tree instability and likely to result in tree decline or failure.
- 4.20. The recommendations in this report address the immediate infrastructure and property damage issues for residents of Pounamu Place and Tuka Road, however the decision to approve removal carries broader implications that need to be considered. These include precedent setting for other areas experiencing similar issues within Pegasus and the need for consistency in decision making based on clear criteria and policy. As stated, there has been an identification of potentially 15 other locations of interest in Pegasus, there could be more as further investigation takes place prior to 2026.
- 4.21. The request to remove the elm trees is consistent with Council Street and Reserves Trees Policy Standard Operating Procedures 3.3.1 which states:

The removal of a healthy tree will only be considered in the following circumstances and even then, only when all options for retaining it have been eliminated:

- Where it causes severe hardship consistent with District Court decisions
- Where it causes severe disruption to essential services
- Where it is necessary for a street tree redevelopment plan to be implemented
- Where it is necessary for the realignment/reformation of a footpath

- 4.22. **Option One:** Remove 12 elm trees in Pounamu place and six in Tuka Road and work with residents to create a replanting plan for Autumn 2026.

This approach will address ongoing root intrusion issues. This is the most cost-effective option as advice has indicated there would be ongoing maintenance required for root damage repairs. This does mean that whilst the tree canopy is lost in the immediate to short term. It would return over the medium to long term and alleviate the current infrastructure concerns.

Elm trees require suitable space given the propensity for roots to travel and cause damage to paved surfaces. This species is known for its root spread, so it is advisable to avoid planting them in narrow berms. If approached today, it is likely that elms would have been avoided in this location given the space limitations within Pounamu Place.

Staff are recommending this option.

- 4.23. **Option Two:** Decline the tree removal and allow the trees to remain in their current state.

Continued root expansion is expected to exacerbate existing damage to council infrastructure and private property and will likely result in increased maintenance costs now and into the future.

The loss of the trees is not ideal but can be replaced over time within the immediate area. The elms have done well in an area that is notoriously harsh on some trees. Unfortunately, when development was undertaken, the trees required more room to provide true amenity to the immediate neighbourhood.

Staff are not recommending this option.

- 4.24. **Option Three:** Approve a staged removal over a three to five-year period and have this programmed into existing budgets.

This option would extend the removal timeline beyond the original proposal. This will not resolve the infrastructure damage in the short term and will exacerbate the issue. Spreading the cost over years would save in the short-term tree budget and mean further funding is not required here, however that then means ongoing repairs to infrastructure for the Utilities and Road Department as well as not addressing the concerns of residents.

Staff are not recommending this option.

- 4.25. **Option Four:** Consider alternatives to tree removal.

Other options for root guard have been considered by the contractor through this process and assessed by the road team. It does not appear a viable option that staff would recommend as it is likely to compromise the trees and not result in infrastructure repairs to the satisfaction of residents.

Staff are not recommending this option.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report. The ongoing root intrusion impacts of uplifted footpaths, damaged kerbs and damage to resident's paths and driveways pose tripping hazards particularly for vulnerable residents such as elderly, children and individuals with mobility difficulties.

The high level of concern expressed by residents, as evidenced by the February deputation and survey results, reflects growing frustration with the ongoing impacts of the trees. If not addressed, this may erode trust in Council's responsiveness.

The financial burden of repairing private property damage can create stress and dissatisfaction among homeowners, particularly where responsibility for remediation is unclear or contested.

The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to be affected by or have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are not groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. Both examples are contained within localised streets that are not utilised as thoroughfares.

5.3. **Wider Community**

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. While mature trees contribute positively to the visual character of a street, the damage caused by root intrusion detracts from the overall amenity and appearance of the area. This can affect residents' sense of pride and satisfaction in their neighbourhood. Pounamu Place and Tuka Road are relatively tucked away and the amenity here is mostly offered to the immediate residents.

6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1. **Financial Implications**

There are financial implications of the decisions sought by this report. Proactive intervention, including coordinated tree removal and infrastructure repair, represents a fiscally responsible approach that mitigates medium and long-term costs and supports sustainable asset management. The cost to implement the recommendations in the report is approximately \$15,000.

This indicates the need for up to \$2,500 for tree replacement at Pounamu Place and \$1,250.00 for Tuka Road. This planting is proposed to be funded from Street Trees and gardens Woodend/Sefton budget (100305.000.5224). this is a total of \$3,750.00 from a total of \$15,930 for the financial year.

\$11,250 is intended for Pounamu Place and Tuka Road to cover the tree removal works. This is funding that is being sought from the Council to cover the proposed removals. This equates to \$7,500.00 for Pounamu Place and \$3,750.00 for Tuka Road. Such funding would be considered operational expenditure.

6.2. **Pegasus tree rate**

Pegasus is a developing urban area within the district that has unique challenges in tree management. Initially, the development was characterised by an ambitious approach to street tree planting, guided by a vision of creating characterful, tree-lined streets using large traditional tree species. However, this original strategy encountered significant obstacles due to the challenging local environmental conditions both natural and built. This has led to ongoing tree replacements including a change in tree types and management techniques (such as the water wells which stop water spreading and slowly drips for the tree at its core area).

The original tree planting approach proved unsustainable due to a combination of challenging environmental factors. The harsh coastal conditions, including difficult soil composition, persistent strong winds, salt air exposure, and drought-like conditions, created an inhospitable environment for the initially selected tree species. The extensive stormwater channel and swale treatments installed along the roadside berms further complicated the tree establishment process. As a result, a large percentage of the original trees required removal or replacement, necessitating a more adaptive and site-specific approach to tree management. This included focussing on tree species that are more likely to succeed in the prevailing site conditions.

The Pegasus special tree rate is allocated for programmed maintenance and has been assigned for the current financial year. This ongoing programme is supported by a forward plan for the next season, with a primary focus on scheduled inspections and maintenance activities.

Typical works include:

- Tree assessments
- Remedial actions addressing visible concerns
- Measures to ensure tree stability and health

Pegasus has a disproportionately high number of juvenile trees, approximately 98% of its urban tree stock which necessitates full utilisation of the current budget. Ongoing requirements such as replacements, watering, and scheduled inspections limit the capacity to accommodate additional or discretionary works. The district irrigation approach specifically targets trees planted within the past five years, with 98% of Pegasus trees falling within this juvenile category (0-6 meters in height). This significant proportion indicates that irrigation requirements will remain a critical operational necessity for the next three to five years.

Over time, staff and contractors have been progressively selecting species better suited to the local environment and surrounding infrastructure. This strategic approach is expected to reduce tree failures and support the long-term success of the Pegasus urban canopy.

In the past two years, there has been an overspend in Pegasus due to the high replacement demand. The allocated budget of \$143,980 has been exceeded, driven by the volume of juvenile trees requiring intensive care. Of the 818 trees planted across urban areas in 2024, Pegasus accounted for 31% (238 trees), reflecting its elevated planting activity.

In 2024, an estimated average of 402 trees were serviced through the overall programme. This figure aligns closely with Pegasus's population, representing the highest tree-to-person ratio in the district. Pegasus has a population of 3,915 (6% of the total population) generating 169 service requests (13% of the total received annually). This represents a significant disparity, with Pegasus submitting more than twice the proportion of service requests (13%) compared to its population percentage (6%). This suggests residents in Pegasus are substantially more active in submitting tree service requests relative to their population size compared to other areas within the district. Pegasus service requests consist of the 38 requests within 2022, 69 requests within 2023 and 62 requests within the first 6 months of 2024. This is showing an upward trend in tree service requests within the Pegasus area. The current servicing rate suggests that, over a four-year cycle, a significant portion of trees may not receive timely programmed maintenance, underscoring the need to preserve the integrity of the existing schedule.

The tree removal budget is not included in the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan.

6.3. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report do have sustainability and/or climate change impacts. The removal of the existing elm trees will result in a reduction in tree canopy cover, which may impact local microclimates and reduce the ecological benefits currently provided by these trees. Therefore, it is important that additional planting be done on Stewart Reserve to offset tree canopy loss and ensure continuity of environmental benefits such as shade provision, stormwater management and habitat for urban biodiversity.

6.4. Risk Management

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. While it has been established that the trees are causing significant damage to council infrastructure and private property and that removal is the most practical option, the decision to approve removal carries broader implications that require consideration.

Approving the removal of healthy trees, even in exceptional circumstances, may set a precedent that encourages similar requests from other residents experiencing less severe or unrelated issues. This poses a risk to the integrity of Council's tree management strategy and could lead to increased pressure for removals that fall outside policy thresholds. Therefore, it is essential that this decision is framed as a special case, supported by arboricultural assessment, community consensus, and alignment with the

Street and Reserve Trees Policy (Section 4.4), to ensure consistency and safeguard against unintended consequences.

Failure to address the ongoing infrastructure damage and private property impacts resulting from elm tree root intrusion carries risk for Council. These include escalating maintenance costs, reputational risk and community dissatisfaction.

6.5. **Health and Safety**

There are health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. The ongoing root intrusion impacts of uplifted footpaths, damaged kerbs and damage to resident's paths and driveways pose tripping hazards particularly for vulnerable residents such as elderly, children and individuals with mobility difficulties.

7. **CONTEXT**

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

The main policy that this relates to is Waimakariri District Council's Street and Reserves Tree Policy. The main sections of this policy to this report are sections 4.4 on criteria to consider removal and section 4.7 which focusses on species selection. Staff have been working across units with both Greenspace and Road teams. The trees have caused damage to the street asset; however, this should be linked with the narrow width of both the footpath and road corridor. If the subdivision was to occur under the existing policy, elm trees would not have been selected and other species as noted in the actions to attachment i on replanting recommendations.

7.2. **Authorising Legislation**

There is no specific legislation regarding the removal of street trees. Applicants do have the right of legal recourse under the provisions of the Property Law Act 2007 should the Board decide not to authorise removal of the trees. Sub part 4 of the act refers to the removal of trees. Section 335 refers to what the court may consider should an application be made.

335 Matters court may consider in determining application for order under section 333

- (1) In determining an application under [section 334](#), the court may make any order under [section 333](#) that it thinks fit if it is satisfied that—
 - (a) the order is fair and reasonable; and
 - (b) the order is necessary to remove, prevent, or prevent the recurrence of—
 - (i) an actual or potential risk to the applicant's life or health or property, or the life or health or property of any other person lawfully on the applicant's land; or
 - (ii) an undue obstruction of a view that would otherwise be enjoyed from the applicant's land, if that land may be used for residential purposes under rules in a relevant proposed or operative district plan, or from any building erected on that land and used for residential purposes; or
 - (iii) an undue interference with the use of the applicant's land for the purpose of growing any trees or crops; or

- (iv) an undue interference with the use or enjoyment of the applicant's land by reason of the fall of leaves, flowers, fruit, or branches, or shade or interference with access to light; or
- (v) an undue interference with any drain or gutter on the applicant's land, by reason of its obstruction by fallen leaves, flowers, fruit, or branches, or by the root system of a tree; or
- (vi) any other undue interference with the reasonable use or enjoyment of the applicant's land for any purpose for which it may be used under rules in the relevant proposed or operative district plan; and
- (c) a refusal to make the order would cause hardship to the applicant or to any other person lawfully on the applicant's land that is greater than the hardship that would be caused to the defendant or any other person by the making of the order.

7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

- There is a healthy sustainable environment for all.
- There are wide-ranging opportunities for people to contribute to the decision making that affects our District.
- There is a safe environment for all.

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

The Wooden Sefton Community Board have the delegation to approve the non-financial recommendations within this report.

Council retains the delegation to approve financial recommendations as outlined in section 2.

Arboricultural Report

Pounamu Place & Stewart Reserve, Pegasus

– Assessment of root impact and suitability of street trees

Prepared For:

Ken Howat

Parks and Facilities Team Leader

Waimakariri District Council

Prepared by:

Arborist:

Sean Mackinnon

On behalf of:

Asplundh New Zealand

Site / location:

Pounamu Place, Pegasus,

Waimakariri

Type of inspection:

Limited Visual Tree / Site Assessment

Date of inspection:

17/02/2025

1. Introduction

At the request of Ken Howat and Maria Edgar an arboricultural assessment was conducted on the fastigate elm trees located along Pounamu Place, Pegasus. The purpose of this assessment was to evaluate the health, structure, and suitability of the existing trees in relation to their location and surrounding infrastructure and the potential damage to critical infrastructure caused by tree roots. Asplundh were asked to provide options or recommendations on possible remedial work such as root pruning or root barrier installation to mitigate this root damage and facilitate the footpath repairs.

2. Site Description & Site Map

The site comprises a residential street with a mix of narrow berms and small tree pits formed with concrete curb and channel. Pounamu Place and the street trees border Stewart Reserve, an area of open/ green space in the Brett of the street. The elm trees are planted near dwellings and council infrastructure, including footpaths, irrigation systems, and underground services.



An aerial photo showing the location of the elm trees on Pounamu Place and within Stewart Reserve. (Source: asplundh.maps.arcgis.com/).

3. Tree Health and Condition

All elm trees assessed appear to be in good overall health. Observations include:

- Strong vigor and healthy extension growth
- Good live crown ratio (90+ % on average)
- Minimal deadwood present
- No significant structural defects observed
- Minimal maintenance requirement to bring trees into Council specification

4. Site Constraints and Issues

Despite their good health, the trees are poorly suited to their current locations due to:

- Their species and vigorous root systems.
- Restricted growing space: Small tree pits and narrow berms which limit root expansion and soil / nutrients.
- Proximity to infrastructure: Roots are impacting footpaths, curb and channel, power boxes, and irrigation systems causing damage and potential trip hazard.
- Proximity to dwellings: Root systems are encroaching on private property, posing a risk of structural damage and causing nuisance to residents with suckers and roots exposed on the surface of some lawns.
- Root pruning is not a viable option, as it would involve cutting structural roots, potentially compromising tree stability.

5. Recommendations

Based on the assessment of the elm trees along Pounamu Place, a phased removal and replacement strategy is recommended to address current and future risks to infrastructure and property, while maintaining urban canopy cover where practicable.

This could be completed in phases with appropriate replacement plantings completed prior to completing phase 2 removals.

5.1 Phase One – Immediate Removals (12 Trees)

These trees are currently causing significant safety and infrastructure issues and should be prioritized for removal. Specific issues include:

- Footpath lifting: Creating trip hazards and accessibility issues.
- Root encroachment on dwellings: Potential to damage foundations and underground utilities.
- Compression of utility infrastructure: Including power and irrigation boxes, which may lead to service disruptions or repairs.

Action:

- Remove 12 trees identified as causing immediate visible damage to infrastructure as per attached plan.
- Grind stumps to prevent regrowth, minimise trip hazards and facilitate replanting where practicable.
- Assess soil condition post-removal to determine suitability for replanting and allow for appropriate species selection.

5.2 Phase Two – Preventative Removals (10 Trees)

- These trees are not yet causing critical damage but are located in high-risk areas, such as:
Proximity to underground services: Including stormwater, sewer, and telecommunications.
- Early signs of infrastructure impact: Such as lifting drain covers or minor pavement displacement.

Action:

- Remove 10 trees as a preventative measure.
- Monitor surrounding infrastructure for signs of delayed root impact.
- Coordinate with utility providers to ensure safe removal near services.

5.3 Tree Retention (6 Trees)

Six trees are recommended for retention based on the following criteria:

- Adequate space for root development
 - No current or foreseeable conflict with infrastructure
 - Good structural form and health
- Action:
- Implement a monitoring program to reassess these trees annually or after a severe weather event.
 - Mulch and irrigate as needed to support long-term health.

5.4 Replanting Strategy (17 Trees)

To maintain canopy cover and enhance biodiversity, a replanting program is recommended:

Species selection:

- Use smaller, non-invasive species suited to urban environments and the available above and below ground space.
- Prioritize compact native flowering species to support local biodiversity and reduce maintenance or compact flowering exotics
- Examples: Hoheria populnea (lacebark), Pittosporum tenuifolium, or Sophora microphylla (kowhai).

Site selection:

- Replant only in locations with sufficient soil volume and distance from infrastructure.
- Focus on wider berms and larger tree pits.
- Include additional planting in nearby reserves to offset removals and enhance amenity value.

Planting specifications (environment):

- Minimum 1m³ soil volume per tree.
- Install root barriers where appropriate to direct root growth away from infrastructure.
- Use mulch rings and Greenwells to support establishment.

Action:

- Replant 17 trees in approved locations
- Include 2–3 additional trees in a nearby reserve as compensatory planting to offset the decrease in tree numbers.

6. Conclusion

While the elm trees are currently healthy, their placement is unsustainable due to spatial constraints and infrastructure conflicts. A phased removal and replacement approach, with careful species selection and strategic replanting, will ensure long-term urban forest health and infrastructure protection.



Sean Mackinnon

Qualified Arborist / Operations Manager

Asplundh – Canterbury



7. Appendices

Appendix A: Site Map with Tree Removal and Replanting Plan

Please see below site map with suggestions.



	Remove	Phase 1	2025
	Remove	Phase 2	2026
	Removed	-	-
	Plant / re-plant	Phase 1	2025

Appendix B: Photographic Examples of Phase One and Phase Two Trees**Example of phase 1 tree:**

Semi mature. Planted in very narrow berm. Roots lifting footpath, encroaching dwelling and compressing power/irrigation boxes.



Example of phase two tree:

Semi-mature. Planted close to underground services. Not causing significant damage immediately, but starting to lift drain covers etc. Possibility of underground damage.



Arboricultural Report

Tuka Road

Assessment of root impact to current infrastructure and suitability of current street trees

Prepared For:

Ken Howat

Parks and Facilities Team Leader

Waimakariri District Council

Prepared by:

Arborist:

Sean Mackinnon

On behalf of:

Asplundh New Zealand

Site / location:

Tuka Road, Pegasus,

Waimakariri, Canterbury

Type of inspection:

Limited Visual Tree / Site Assessment

Dates of inspection:

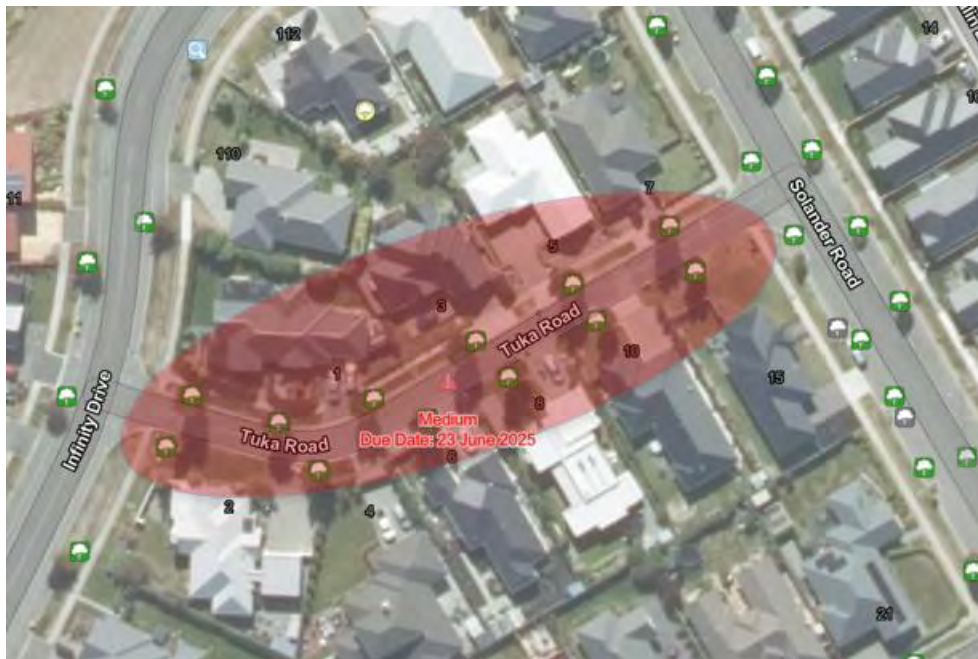
16/06/2025 & 11/08/2025

1. Introduction

At the request of Ken Howat, an arboricultural assessment was conducted on 12 street trees located along Tuka Road, Pegasus on the 16th of June and the 11th of August 2025. The purpose of this assessment was to evaluate the health, structure, and suitability of the existing street trees in relation to their location within a narrow drainage swale and their impact on surrounding infrastructure including council owned footpaths and private driveways. Recommendations were requested by WDC to mitigate further infrastructure damage.

2. Site Description & Site Map

The existing fastigate elm trees are planted within a narrow drainage swale approximately 1.8 meters in width. Each tree is offset within the swale and planted approximately 250mm from the edge of the existing footpath with the center of the trees approximately 450mm from the edge of the concrete footpath. This proximity has resulted in root-related damage to footpaths and driveways with visible lifting and cracking present. The lifting in some cases has resulted in steps or ledges up to 50mm in height which could pose a trip hazard. On the opposite side of the street, the berm is approximately 2.9 meters wide, which possibly offers a more appropriate location for replacement planting.



An aerial photo showing the location of the elm trees on Tuka Road, Pegasus. The trees located on the Northern side of the road are located within a narrow drainage swale of approximately 1.8m wide. The trees on the Southern side of the road appear to be causing minor damage at present. Trees assessed are identified within the red circle

3. Tree Health and Condition

All elm trees assessed appear to be in good overall and structural condition. Observations include:

- Strong vigor and healthy extension growth
- Good live crown ratio (90+ % on average)
- Minimal deadwood present
- No significant structural defects observed
- Minimal maintenance requirement to bring trees into Council specification

4. Site Constraints and Issues

Despite their good health, the trees are poorly suited to their current locations due to:

- Their species and vigorous root systems.
- Restricted growing space: narrow berm / drainage swale with limited area for root expansion.
- Proximity to infrastructure: Roots are impacting footpaths, driveways and other infrastructure.
- Root pruning is not a viable option, as it would involve cutting structural roots, potentially compromising tree stability and/ or leading to basal decay.

5. Recommendations

Based on the assessment of the elm trees along Tuka Road, a phased removal and replacement strategy is recommended to address current and future risks to infrastructure and property, while maintaining urban canopy cover where practicable.

The trees appear to be in good overall condition for health and structure at the time of inspection, and whilst there is no immediate concern for safety from an arboricultural point of view, the species, the site, and the growing environment are not appropriate for long-term retention.

The structural roots

This could be completed in phases with appropriate replacement plantings completed prior to completing phase 2 removals.

5.1 Phase One – Immediate Removals (6 Trees)

These trees are currently causing significant safety and infrastructure issues and should be prioritized for removal. Specific issues include:

- Footpath lifting: Creating trip hazards and accessibility issues.

Action:

- Remove 6 trees identified as causing immediate visible damage to infrastructure as per attached plan.
- Grind stumps to prevent regrowth, minimise trip hazards and reinstate grass berm.
- Assess soil condition on the opposite berm (south) to determine suitability for replanting and allow for appropriate species selection.

5.2 Phase Two – Preventative Removals (6 Trees)

These trees are not yet causing critical damage but are located in high-risk areas, such as:

- Proximity to underground services: Including stormwater, sewer, and telecommunications.
- Proximity to vehicle crossings into private properties.
- Early signs of infrastructure impact: Such as lifting drain covers or minor kerb/driveway displacement.

Action:

- Remove 6 trees as a preventative measure.
- Monitor surrounding infrastructure for signs of delayed root impact.
- Coordinate with utility providers to ensure safe removal near services.

5.3 Phase Three – Replanting Strategy

To maintain canopy cover initiatives and enhance biodiversity, a replanting strategy is recommended:

Species selection:

- Use smaller, non-invasive species suited to urban environments and the available above and below ground space.
- Prioritize compact native flowering species to support local biodiversity and reduce maintenance or compact flowering exotics

Examples:

Native: Hoheria populnea, Pittosporum tenuifolium, or Sophora microphylla.

Exotic: Magnolia grandiflora 'little gem'.

Site selection:

- Replant only in locations with sufficient soil volume and distance from infrastructure.
- Plant trees centered on the 2.9m wide berm at least 2m away from vehicle crossings.
- Including additional planting in nearby reserves to offset the number of removals and to maintain canopy cover.

Planting specifications (environment):

- Minimum 1m³ soil volume per tree.
- Install root barriers where appropriate to direct root growth away from infrastructure.
- Use mulch rings and Greenwell's, staking, to support establishment.

- Ensure trees are watered and maintained until well established

6. Conclusion

While the trees currently appear to be healthy, their placement within the narrow drainage swale is unsustainable due to ongoing infrastructure conflicts.

The placement of the trees within 250-500mm of the footpath will continue to cause damage and the removal of the problematic trees and replanting with compact, flowering species on the opposite berm will enhance the streetscape while protecting infrastructure and supporting biodiversity.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Sean", followed by a long horizontal stroke.

Sean Mackinnon

Qualified Arborist / Operations Manager

Asplundh – Canterbury



7. Appendices

Appendix A: Site Map with Tree Removals (phase 1 **Red**) (phase 2 **Orange**)



Appendix B: Photographic Examples of Phase One and Phase Two Trees**Example of phase 1 tree: (TR015121)**

Semi mature. Planted in very narrow berm. Roots lifting footpath causing trip hazards.



Image taken by Asplundh in June 2025 during initial site visit

Minor remedial pruning is required to bring the tree into WDC spec. Visible lifting of footpath with tree planted offset in the berm close to existing footpath.

Example of phase 1 tree: (TR015121)

Semi mature. Planted in very narrow berm. Roots lifting footpath causing trip hazards.

Photo showing lifting of footpath in excess of 50mm posing a trip hazard



Example of phase 1 tree: (TR015121)

Semi mature. Planted in very narrow berm. Roots lifting footpath causing trip hazards.

Photo showing depth of structural roots from existing FFL less than 50mm.



Example of phase two tree:

Semi-mature. Planted close to kerb, obstructing street signs and visibility. Minor damage currently visible, minor cracking in kerb. Possibility of underground damage due to proximity to underground services.



Image taken from Googlemaps 12/08/2025

POLICY

Roads and Streets

Street and Reserve Trees**1 Introduction**

In urban environments trees have a significant environmental role to play in enhancing streetscapes; breaking up the visual impact of buildings, softening hard landscapes and adding a natural element to an otherwise artificial environment. Mature trees are often the only significant natural landscape feature in a new development area and can act as landmarks within the District.

Mature trees provide most environments with a sense of scale. They are an important part of the landscape, providing colour, form, focal points, signposts and continuing interest. Trees are considered by many to have an intrinsic value because of their aesthetic beauty, the amenity and character they provide to an area and an economic value to residents and landowners.

Trees can be important links to the commemoration of significant people or events of the past and serve as a cultural element spanning generations of community members. Some individual trees or species have a customary use or significance to Maori and are notable in that context.

In recent years, greater public awareness of environmental issues has led to increased acknowledgement of the value of trees. In particular, trees contribute to the health of the environment by aiding climate control, combating air pollution, providing ecological diversity, attracting and supporting bird life and providing shade and shelter.

2 Policy Context

Trees are an important part of the community infrastructure. There is a need to recognise that different tree species have different life spans and there is a need to manage trees to ensure their longevity and to plan for their replacement.

Trees are a vital element in the District and contribute to the social, environmental, economic and cultural well-being of the residents and visitors to the District.

For the purposes of clarity the terms "street tree" or "tree" used within this policy also refers to Council owned trees located on Council owned land and reserves.

3 Policy Objective

The objective of this policy is to:

- Protect and effectively manage trees located on Council land; and
- Plant appropriate trees on Council managed land for the benefit and well-being of current and future generations; and
- Support the continued protection, retention and well-being of publicly notable trees; and
- Support community based tree initiatives on Council managed land.

4 Policy Statement**4.1 General**

The Council supports the planting of street trees in urban areas where practicable to enhance communities and neighbourhoods. Factors determining this include physical constraints, safety, the opinions of residents, traffic issues and the location of essential services. All street tree planting must have Council approval and will generally be undertaken by the Council on existing streets and by developers in new subdivision areas.

The Council will maintain an inventory of street trees. As part of this an audit will be carried out to assess the condition of each street tree and the information entered into a database. The database will be updated on an ongoing basis as part of the Council's tree maintenance contract.

POLICY

Roads and Streets

Street and Reserve Trees

All street tree planting will be carried out in accordance with the Council's Engineering Code of Practice.

4.2 New Street Trees

All trees selected for planting shall be approved by the Community Greenspace Team.

All new subdivisions, as part of their landscape plan, will incorporate street tree plantings. These landscape plans are approved by Council as part of the subdivision consent.

The Council is responsible for planting trees in existing streets. Urban streets will be planted with street trees where possible. Collector roads are likely to have trees planted on either side as an avenue or incorporated into a median strip. Minor streets vary between having trees planted on one or both sides of the street, outside each or every second house or in groves at the end of the street. Exact locations are site specific.

Council does not generally plant street trees in rural or semi-rural road reserves except as part of an approved landscape plan which is usually developed to enhance the entrances to a subdivision. Where trees have been planted as part of a rural or semi-rural subdivision Council will maintain the trees for their health and public safety.

The Council has a street tree planting programme for the District. In addition, or as part of this programme, the Council will consider requests from residents for new street trees to be planted. Where there is a request for trees to be planted in a street with no existing trees, the Council will generally seek agreement from the majority of residents so that a contiguous pattern of tree planting can be achieved. The Community Greenspace Team will provide residents with a shortlist of tree species that have the appropriate characteristics for the environment and are suitable for that particular street. In streets where existing trees are planted the same or similar species will be planted where practical.

When preparing designs for upgrading roads, kerb and channel and footpaths the Council will endeavour to preserve existing trees where possible. Works should avoid interfering with the trees in any way including roots and surrounding soil where possible. Where this is not possible an agreed street tree plan will be prepared, approved and implemented as part of the road improvements, unless impractical due to the location of services. Where practical any new or relocated services will be installed in locations that provide the best opportunity for the planting of street trees and their continued growth and development.

4.3 Succession Planting

Some streets and reserves in the District are currently defined by the presence of large mature trees. Large trees provide a living link to the history of the area and have visual and amenity benefits.

As trees age past maturity, they begin to deteriorate. Eventually they reach a point where they need to be removed because either they can no longer be maintained in a safe and healthy state, or they have died.

To continually provide streetscapes and reserves with mature trees it is essential that trees are replaced on an ongoing basis. The following will apply:

- Where a Council owned street tree is removed for any reason a replacement tree may be planted. The replacement will be planted on, or as near as practicable, to the site of the removed tree as determined by Green Space staff in consultation with adjacent residents.
- Where mature trees in streets and reserves are nearing the end of their expected life a replacement tree may be planted in a nearby position prior to the removal of the mature tree

POLICY

Roads and Streets

Street and Reserve Trees

(having regard to location, and any relevant planting or reserve management plan). This allows for the replacement tree to sufficiently establish prior to removal of the mature tree.

4.4 Removal of Street Trees

The removal of a healthy tree will only be considered in the following circumstances and even then, only when all options for retaining it have been eliminated:

- Where it causes severe hardship consistent with District Court decisions;
- Where it causes severe disruption to essential services;
- Where it is necessary for a street tree redevelopment plan to be implemented;
- Where it is necessary for the realignment/reformation of a footpath.

In situations where residents claim healthy street trees are having a negative impact on their properties, the following procedure will be followed:

- The tree(s) will be inspected by a Council Community Greenspace Team advisor to ascertain the problem(s).
- Any appropriate works will be carried out by Council's approved tree contractor at the Council's expense. Appropriate works are defined as those necessary to alleviate the problem(s), although not to the extent that the natural attractive form, health or stability of the tree is compromised in the operation.

Where a resident's request for the removal of a tree is received, staff will consult with the neighbours and prepare a report for the relevant Community Board for its consideration.

In the event of road widening or other type of public work where trees are present and have to be removed, consideration is to be given to relocate the trees, if they are suitable for this purpose. Where this is not possible replacement tree planting should be carried out as an integral part of the project and provision for this included in the project assessment and design.

4.5 Removal/relocation of Street Trees in New Subdivisions

The first owners of sections in new subdivisions where street trees have been planted as part of the landscape plans may need to remove or relocate these trees to facilitate vehicle access to the house designed for that section.

In this situation requests for the removal or relocation of a tree must be made in writing to the Council stating:

- The street address of the property and the lot number; and
- The name of the contact person; and
- Contact details; and
- The reason for the tree to be removed or relocated.

On receipt of the request staff will assess the quality of the tree and if the tree can be relocated. This assessment will include:

- Any conditions of sale by the developer;
- Any conditions of the resource consent;
- The streetscape

If the tree can be relocated, an appropriate site is to be marked on the ground in the road berm, where the tree shall be shifted to.

POLICY

Roads and Streets

Street and Reserve Trees

If the tree is removed the householder is required to engage Council's tree maintenance contractor or other contractor approved by the Community Greenspace Team to plant another tree of a large initial size (over 2.5 metres) in the road berm as its replacement. It shall be of the same species unless otherwise approved by the Council.

The cost of removing or relocating the tree is to be borne by the householder, not the Council. If an agent of the householder makes the request then the agent is deemed to be the person responsible for the payment of all expenses relating to removal or relocation of street trees.

4.6 Removal/relocation of established trees to allow for minor subdivisions

It is becoming more prevalent that larger, established sections in urban areas are being subdivided into one or more smaller sections to accommodate the demand for housing in established urban areas. At times this will mean that existing well established street trees will be located in a position where they will impede access to the new sections by either completely blocking the proposed vehicle access points or be directly adjacent to the proposed vehicle crossings. In these circumstances no vehicle crossing should be constructed closer than 3 meters to the centreline of an established street tree. This will ensure that damage will not be done to the tree or the vehicle crossing as the tree matures.

In these situations every option must be explored to determine if an alternative vehicle access is available that will protect the tree from damage.

Where alternative access is not available an application must be made to the Community Greenspace Team for permission to remove the tree which will be referred to the appropriate Community Board. Sub-dividers should be made aware that it may take some time for the Board to consider the matter.

Where Council authorises an established street tree to be removed the developer is required to engage Council's tree maintenance contractor or other contractor approved by the Community Greenspace Team to plant another tree of a large initial size (over 2.5 metres tall) with a calliper measurement of a minimum 50mm, in the road berm as its replacement. It shall be of the same species unless otherwise approved by the Council. The cost of removing or relocating the tree is to be borne by the developer, not the Council.

4.7 Species Selection

To minimise complaints about trees which include: leaf drop; fruit, shade creation and invasive roots, a list of tree species commonly used and suitable for street planting is maintained by the Council's Community Greenspace Team. This list is not exhaustive, nor does planting the species on the list guarantee that individual trees will survive and flourish.

Prior to planting new trees (other than replacement trees) in an existing street the Council will supply a list of suitable trees and ascertain residents' opinions about the species to be used. Consensus among residents will confirm the species to be planted. The final decision on choice of tree species for a particular street rests with the Council's Community Greenspace Team.

The planting of fruit and nut trees is at the discretion of the Community Greenspace Team and the factors listed below will influence that decision.

Factors influencing appropriateness of a species for the site will include the following:

- Soil type
- Drainage
- Local climate
- Width of footpath and width of roadway
- Proximity of houses to street and aspect (potential shading)

POLICY

Roads and Streets

Street and Reserve Trees

- Location of services
- Existing nearby species and character of neighbourhood
- Suitability of species in relation to growth habit and other characteristics
- Cost
- Any additional requirements of the Council's Engineering Code of Practice

4.8 Maintenance

To provide the best opportunity for street trees to grow healthily and reach their full potential at maturity a proactive approach to tree health will be under-taken. This will ensure many problems are dealt with before serious damage occurs.

The first three years after trees are planted are the most crucial to their successful establishment and it is important that they are given extra attention during this period.

All maintenance of street trees owned by Council will be carried out by skilled tree contractors employed by the Council and their performance will be monitored by the Community Greenspace Team. Subdividers will maintain all trees planted by them for the full term of the maintenance period defined in the development consent.

Street trees under three years old from planting will be monitored and watered at least once a fortnight during the summer period if required.

Maintenance work to be carried out in the first three years following planting will include the following:

- Eradication of any weeds within the tree ring
- Replenishment of mulch
- Replacement or removal of the mower guard
- Re-staking or removal of stakes as required
- Pest and disease control
- Remedial works on any damaged limbs
- Removal of suckers
- Fertilising

Chemicals including pesticides and herbicides may sometimes be required to ensure the health and survival of a tree. The application of either herbicides or pesticides is allowed only by Council's tree maintenance contractor or another contractor approved by the Community Green Space Team who will be required to hold an up-to-date, relevant qualification.

4.9 Pruning and Training of Trees

To enhance the health and form of street trees and minimise future maintenance requirements the Community Greenspace Team has a pruning and training programme designed to ensure young trees are correctly trained to fit the streetscape and to minimise any future maintenance.

The primary aim of pruning is to maintain adequate clearance above roads and away from footpaths and to enable trees to develop a proper branch structure with a strong central leader. Such a structure will reduce long term maintenance costs and promote the growth of a healthy and aesthetically pleasing tree.

Pruning may also be carried out on street trees to alleviate shading and leaf fall problems on residential properties where this can be done without detrimentally affecting the tree and following recognised good arboricultural practice. Topping or pollarding of trees is not considered good practice and therefore will be carried out in extreme circumstances and with the authority of the Community Greenspace Team.

POLICY

Roads and Streets

Street and Reserve Trees

Pruning of street trees will be carried out by authorised Council staff or skilled tree contractors employed by the Council.

The Council will take the following action if it becomes aware of unauthorised pruning or interference with street trees:

- A letter will be sent to the resident concerned informing the resident of the Council's stance on unauthorised pruning of street trees;
- If necessary the Council will notify the Police of this intentional damage.
- If the tree is so detrimentally affected it has to be removed, the resident concerned will be asked to pay the full cost of removing the tree and purchasing and planting a replacement tree.

4.10 Planting

It can be difficult to establish new trees in a street environment. Trees can suffer from a lack of shelter and water and vandalism also takes its toll.

To ensure new trees have the best possible chance of surviving the first three years after planting a flyer is put into the letter box of the property the tree is located outside providing information for the resident on how they can assist in ensuring the tree remains healthy and is kept watered.

Planting is generally carried out between May and September and will be carried out according to the Council's Engineering Code of Practice and the Community Greenspace Team's planting specifications.

5 Links to legislation, other policies and community outcomes

Waimakariri District Plan
Waimakariri District Council Engineering Code of Practice
QS-R905 Street Trees – Standard Operating Procedure
Property Law Act 2007, section 333

Community Outcomes:

There is a safe environment for all

6 Adopted by and date

Approved by the Community and Recreation Committee on 21 March 2017 and adopted by Council on 4 April 2017.

7 Review

Review every six years or sooner on request.



Waimakariri Council

My name is David Mills and I live at 8,Pounamu Place and I represent the residents of Pounamu Place. (names attached and comments).

We are concerned with the 30 Elm trees (Ulmus Lobel) planted in Pounamu Place.

Van Den Berk Nurseries state:-

They can grow up to 15 - 18 metres high. Suitable for avenues and broad streets, coastal and industrial areas .

Yates guide to growing elms state:-

Usually grown as a specimen or avenue planting.

As these are reasonably big trees, give them plenty of room to grow and avoid planting near a fence line, built structures or building services (such as electricity or sewerage).

The Plant Company state:-

The Elm tree broadens as it matures eventually reaching 15 mts tall and 8 mts wide. Ulmus Lobel, commonly grown as a specimen or planted in wide avenues.

The root structure and size of the trees make them unsuitable for the street. Some of the trees are planted only 2 metres directly opposite property gates.They reach maturity after 10 years and should be planted at least a minimum of 6 metres from fences and structures. Elms tend to have shallow root systems and trees are easily stressed or damaged by soil compaction. The trees in Pounamu were planted 12 years ago and are still growing.

One of the trees blew over recently and we are all very concerned as the tree looked healthy, exactly like the others, prior to falling over. The tree came down over the public walkway used mainly by school children and young families. The trees all look healthy but the fear is another may come down the same way and injure passer-bys, damage our homes or parked cars.

The tree roots are lifting the concrete paths creating trip hazards for pedestrians.

Council workers have painted with fluro the raised concrete for the second time which is visible during the day but not at night, or when the leaves fall in autumn, making it very dangerous to walk along. The concern is the roots will be lifting the property paths and getting into the house foundations. (photos attached)

In conclusion,

It is not known when the trees will blow over and the injuries or damage they may cause.

The paths are only going to get worse and what cost to council and residents for ongoing repairs.

The trees are 12 years old and have not reached full maturity.

Van Den Berk Nurseries, Yates and The Plant Company state on their websites the Elms are only suitable as specimens, planted alone in parks, wide roads or avenues. Pounamu is certainly not a wide road or avenue.

The falling leaves in winter and seeds in spring, making the paths and roads slippery to walk along, hiding the tripping hazards of the raised concrete paths.

Therefore the residents would like to know what steps the council are going to take to make the paths safe and what assurance you can give the residents that the other trees are safe and won't fall over.

Name:	[Redacted]	Address:	[Redacted] Pounamu Place
Signature:	[Redacted]		[Redacted]
Comments: My understanding is that they should be planted a minimum minimum of 50 feet from your property.			

Name:	[Redacted]
Signature:	[Redacted]
Comments: We have two major concerns one is fire, given the houses are built so close together; the second is a wind storm, with the trees falling on the houses.	

Name:	[Redacted]	Address:	[Redacted] Pounamu Place
Signature:	[Redacted]	Phone number:	[Redacted]
Comments:			

Name:	[Redacted]	Address:	[Redacted] Pounamu Place
Signature:	[Redacted]	Phone number:	[Redacted]
Comments: See Flowers all thru house, unable to open windows or doors, fills up gutters. Perhaps you'd like to clean the gutters for me.			

[Redacted]	Address:	[Redacted] Pounamu Place
[Redacted]	Phone number:	[Redacted]
Comments: Paths are a major concern as one of us has severe osteoporosis and easily breaks bones. Also allergies to the flowers/seeds are a concern. Trip hazards are a Health and Safety Concern as most roots are growing under the footpath.		

Pounamu Place Residents have signed a petition for the removal of the Elm trees. Some have added comments as follows.

Name:	[Redacted]	[Redacted] Pounamu Pl (owner)
Signature	[Redacted]	Phone number: [Redacted]
Comments:		

Na	[Redacted]	[Redacted] Pounamu Place, Pegasus
Sig	[Redacted]	[Redacted]
Comments: We love trees but these Wgd Elms are a real worry. They grow to 30 metres high x 20 metres wide and should never have been planted in our street. One has already fallen in high winds luckily falling into the road. They are a problem in Autumn shedding huge piles of leaves and problem in Spring with millions of flowers blowing in windows and piling up in spouting Big trouble for elderly residents.		

Name:	[Redacted]	Address: [Redacted] Pounamu PL
Signature	[Redacted]	Phone number: [Redacted]
Comments: My concern is, when the water pipes etc. break with tree root damage, who is accountable for the repairs !! Not me.		

Name:	[Redacted]	[Redacted] Pounamu PL
Signature	[Redacted]	Phone number: [Redacted]
Comments:		

Name:	[Redacted]	Address [Redacted] Pounamu PL
Signature	[Redacted]	Phone number [Redacted]
Comments:		

Name:	[Redacted]	[Redacted] Pounamu Place
Signature:	[Redacted]	Phone number: [Redacted]
Comments: Need topping, roots could be causing problem in future (or already). dangerous if come down in wind.		

Name:	[Redacted]	Address: [Redacted] Pounamu Place
Signature:	[Redacted]	Phone number: [Redacted]
Comments: OUTSIDE THE HOUSE NEED TO GO		

Name:	[Redacted]	Address: [Redacted] Pounamu Place.
Signature:	[Redacted]	Phone number: [Redacted]
Comments:		

Name:	[Redacted]	Address: [Redacted] POUNAMU PLACE
Signature:	[Redacted]	Phone number: [Redacted]
Comments: Destroying the foot paths.		

[Redacted]	[Redacted]	Address: [Redacted] Pounamu. pl.
[Redacted]	[Redacted]	Phone number: [Redacted]
Comments:		

I brought my property 2 years ago. I'm on a corner so I have 3 of these trees to contend with. Winter is a hazard with leaves on the footpath. Children & young families walk along Mary Ellen st, I'm out there every day sweeping leaves up, as very fearful they will slip. The footpaths are covered. As for the flowers that come off the trees in summer, my decks & garden are covered. The footpaths have all lifted making it very dangerous for us elderly residence. When I brought my property I thought I would have less work, but I was wrong all the work is because of these trees

Name:	[Redacted]	Address:	[Redacted] Pounamu Place.
Signature:	[Redacted]	Phone number:	[Redacted]
Comments:			

Name:		Address:	
Signature:		Phone number:	
Comments:			

Name:		Address:	
Signature:		Phone number:	
Comments:			

Name:		Address:	
Signature:		Phone number:	
Comments:			

Name:	[Redacted]	Address:	[Redacted] Pounamu Place Pegasus.
Signature:	[Redacted]	Phone number:	[Redacted]
Comments: We live outside where the tree fall over. This was a major concern to us - we park our car where this tree came down. Luckily it wasn't there when it came down. Our visitor park in this space and someone could get seriously hurt. This is a safety issue.			





Note the rise in the path



NO:2

Whats left of downed tree, hollow stump









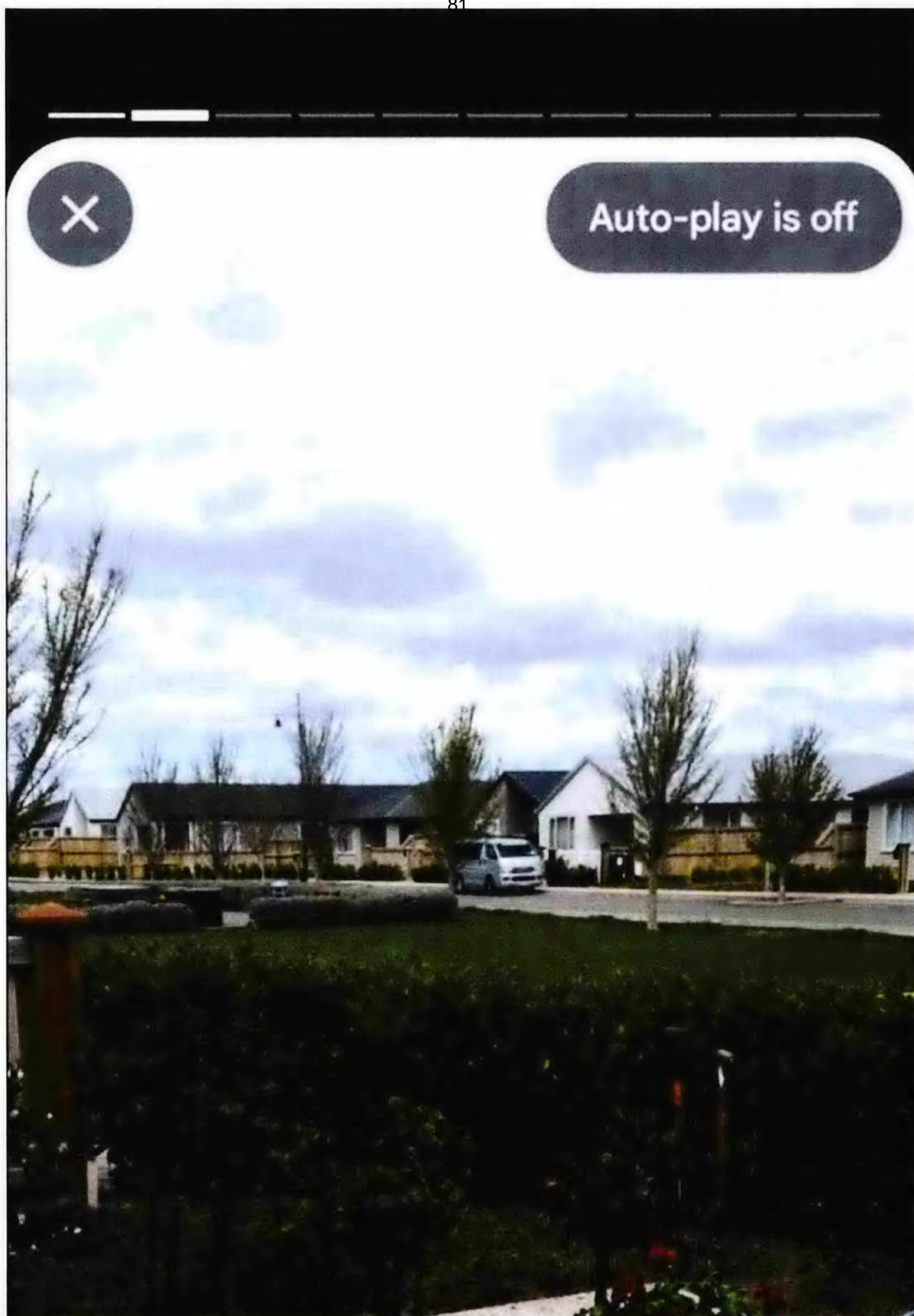


Photo taken 2013.



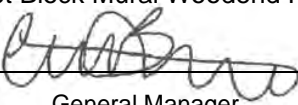
PHOTO TAKEN JANUARY 2025

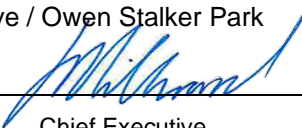
WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** RES-01-12 / 250815150855**REPORT TO:** WOODEND SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD**DATE OF MEETING:** 8 September 2025

AUTHOR(S): Chrissy Taylor-Claude, Parks Officer
 Jill Borland, Greenspace Strategy and Partnership Team Leader
 Mel Foster, Community Development Facilitator – Arts Strategy Implementation

SUBJECT: Toilet Block Mural Woodend Recreation Reserve / Owen Stalker Park

ENDORSED BY:
 (for Reports to Council,
 Committees or Boards)


 General Manager


 Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to seek approval from the Woodend Sefton Community Board for Woodend Primary School's installation of a new mural on the toilet block at Woodend Recreational Reserve / Owen Stalker Park.
- 1.2. Following the upgrade of the Woodend Town Centre toilet block - funded by both Waimakariri District Council toilet renewal funding and Tourism Infrastructure Funding - the school's original mural was removed. Woodend Primary School has therefore requested a new mural opportunity be placed on the new toilet block.
- 1.3. Council staff have collaborated with the school to develop a mural project at the Woodend Recreational Reserve / Owen Stalker toilet block. A professional artist will guide students through design and execution. The concept has been approved by the Waimakariri Public Arts Trust (WPAT).
- 1.4. The mural has been planned and designed for one external wall. In the future if additional funding was sourced by the school, there is the opportunity that the mural could extend to further external walls, bringing in future school pupils to be part of the project.
- 1.5. Material costs are estimated to be up to \$300 and will be covered by the existing Greenspace Reserve Activation budget which has \$5,110.00 available this financial year. Staff are pursuing external grants to fund the artist's time to reduce reliance on existing budgets. If this is not successful, it is estimated that up to \$1,000.00 would be required to be set aside in the activation budget. Installation is scheduled for completion by November 2025.
- 1.6. Staff recommend approving the proposed mural, highlighting its community-led approach, artistic value, and alignment with Council's public art goals. Alternative options—such as approving a different design or declining the project—carry risks to community engagement and the integrity of the public arts process.

- 1.7. The mural is expected to enhance community wellbeing, cultural expression, and recreational enjoyment. Based on experience with the previous mural, ongoing maintenance costs are minimal. Potential risks (for example, vandalism) will be monitored and mitigated, and standard health and safety protocols will be in place throughout installation.
- 1.8. The Woodend Sefton Community Board has delegated authority to approve or decline the recommendations contained in this report.

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250815150855.
- (b) **Approves** Woodend Primary School's installation of a mural on the toilet block at Woodend Recreational Reserve/ Owen Stalker Park. That the mural is installed as per the mock up in section 3.9 of this report.
- (c) **Notes** that staff will use up to \$1,300.00 for this work. Funding for the mural materials will come from the Reserves Activation budget (102565.000.5223) which has \$5,110.00 available this financial year. Any future mural replacement will come from the Toilet Replacement budget (100283.000.5014) that has \$797,650.00 available this financial year.
- (d) **Notes** the above sum will be reduced if funding applications for the artists time are successful. A further memorandum will be sent to the Woodend Sefton Community Board to inform them once this is known.
- (e) **Notes** the school will be informed of the Woodend-Sefton Community Boards decision.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. The Woodend Town Centre toilet block on School Road was upgraded last year, resulting in need for identification of a new home for a mural done by Woodend School.
- 3.2. Since then, Council staff have worked with the school to establish a new location and new mural to be completed by the school students.
- 3.3. Artist and qualified teacher Jane Reid has collaborated with tamariki from Woodend School to develop a design inspired by the school's Cultural Narrative, which reflects the landscapes, flora, and fauna of the area. This mural will enhance the Reserve visually and also foster a sense of pride, ownership, and artistic engagement among the students involved.
- 3.4. The design is intended to cover at least one external wall with the aim of covering more walls of the toilet block. This will depend on the funding and capacity available of the artist.
- 3.5. Costs for the materials to complete the mural (paint, brushes etc.) are minimal and expected to be under \$300. Therefore, the project can be completed within the current Greenspace Reserve Activation budget.
- 3.6. The purpose of the Reserve Activation budget is to:
 - 3.6.1. Encourage communities and individuals to engage with council parks and reserves to maximise the value of these assets to community

- 3.6.2. Programme activity to enable equity of access and proactive increases in participation to other wise static environments
- 3.7. The artist and the school are working together to source external funding to pay for the artist's time. Due to limited funding options available and the artist's capacity, it is expected that the mural would be completed by November 2025.
- 3.8. If approved, Staff would provide a further update to the Board when work commences.
- 3.9. An image showing the proposed design and Owen Stalker Park-facing elevation of the toilet block follows:



Proposed design and toilet block



4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 4.1. Option 1: Approve installation of the mural as proposed.

Staff recommend this option because it has been co-created between the artist and the school students and reflects the natural environment through the lens of the young people of our district. Additionally, the mural will brighten an otherwise dull, grey building wall.

- 4.2. Option 2: Approve installation of an alternative mural or amendments to the proposed mural.

Should this option be preferred, there is a risk that the artist and students may become disillusioned. Additionally, WPAT have approved the proposed mural, as the district's advisor on public art works, and a decision to reject the proposed mural would undermine WPAT's mandate.

- 4.3. Option 3: Decline installation of any mural on the toilet block in the Woodend Recreation Reserve / Owen Stalker Park.

Staff do not recommend this option because public arts, especially those which are community-led, add vibrancy to otherwise grey spaces, engage people within, and give local people a sense of connection to, local public spaces.

4.4. **Implications for Community Wellbeing**

There are positive implications on community wellbeing through the installation of this community-led mural that is the subject matter of this report.

4.5. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. **COMMUNITY VIEWS**

5.1. **Mana whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to be negatively affected by or have specific interest in the subject matter of this report.

5.2. **Groups and Organisations**

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report such as the Wooden Primary School and WPAT.

5.3. **Wider Community**

The wider community is likely to be positively affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report as the mural is proposed to be in a public reserve / park, and in an area used by locals and visitors to the district. This is updating a mural that was once in place on the previous toilet block which is next to the school and would give students and the community a sense of ownership and pride in this public asset.

6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1. **Financial Implications**

There are financial implications of the decisions sought by this report. This budget is included in the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan.

The cost of materials to create the mural estimated at under \$300 would be covered under the existing Greenspace Reserve Activation budget.

Staff are sourcing funding for the artists' time through external sources. If this is not successful, it is expected that the Reserve Activation Budget will need to have up to \$1,300.00 allocated to this project.

Staff will provide for up to \$1,300.00 for this work. Funding for the mural materials will come from the Reserves Activation budget (102565.000.5223) which has \$5,110.00 available this financial year.

The purpose of the Reserves Activation budget is to encourage communities and individuals to engage with council parks and reserves to maximise the value of these assets to community and to programme activity to enable equity of access and proactive increases in participation to other wise static environments.

Over time, the mural may need to be renewed. Any future mural replacement will come from the Toilet Replacement budget (100283.000.5014) that has \$797,650.00 available this financial year.

The reserves activation budget for the current financial year has a total of \$5,110. It is currently committed to three projects leaving a total of \$2,920 available.

Project	Amount
Victoria Park Core Board	\$445.00
Trousselot Park Core Board	\$445.00
Woodend Toilet Mural	\$1,300.00 (this being an 'up to' amount).

6.2. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

6.3. **Risk Management**

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. Should the mural be installed, there is a risk of vandalism, which is the case for any infrastructure in our public spaces. Council staff will monitor for any damage. If any vandalism were to occur, this would be covered by existing Greenspace budgets and resolved in partnership with the school and artist.

6.4. **Health and Safety**

There are no additional health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report, beyond those usually managed by our operations staff. The artist and children will use appropriate protective personal equipment in carrying out works with paint. Council staff will provide support to ensure minimisation of interruptions and risks to public using the toilet facilities during the mural installation.

7. **CONTEXT**

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. **Authorising Legislation**

Local Government Act

Reserves Act

7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

Cultural

- Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society.
- The distinctive character of our takiwā/district, arts and heritage and preserved and enhanced.
- All members of our community are able to engage in arts, culture and heritage events and activities as participants, consumers, creators and providers.
- There is an environment that supports creativity and innovation for all.
- Local arts, culture and heritage are able to make a growing contribution to the community and economy.

Social

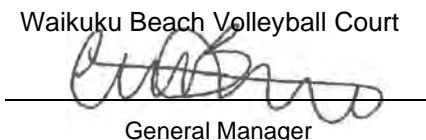
- Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation.

Environmental

- Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

The Woodend Sefton Community Board has delegated authority to approve the recommendations in this report.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** RES-01-12 / 250818152014**REPORT TO:** WOODEND-SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD**DATE OF MEETING:** 8 September 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Chrissy Taylor-Claude, Parks Officer
Jill Borland, Team Leader Greenspace Strategy and Partnerships**SUBJECT:** Waikuku Beach Volleyball Court**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)
General Manager
Chief Executive**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to seek to seek approval to install one sand beach volleyball court in Waikuku Beach next to the carpark located by the Waikuku Beach Surf Life Saving Club (WBSLSC).
- 1.2. This project was brought to Council staff from a local Waikuku resident in 2023. Since then, the Waikuku Beach Reserve Spatial Activity Plan has been created to ensure community input to further development of park land.
- 1.3. Installing a volleyball court in Waikuku Beach is a supported activity under the Spatial Activity Plan; approved by the Community Board in February 2023. The Spatial Activity Plan informs Council staff and the Community Board decisions regarding spatial allocation in Waikuku.
- 1.4. Three sites were originally identified in the Spatial Activity Plan - beside the tennis courts, opposite the Beach front carpark adjacent to the WBSLSC building, and the North Oval.
- 1.5. In February 2024, the Woodend Sefton Community Board approved consultation for a court in the North Oval. This was carried out in May 2024 via letter drops and Council's Let's Talk platform.
- 1.6. Following feedback, staff explored alternative sites including both sides of the carpark near the WBSLSC, the Central carpark area, and retaining the North Oval option.
- 1.7. In March 2025, the Board approved further consultation as part of the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan to determine public preference for positioning of the volleyball court near the WBSLSC. This consultation was facilitated 11 July - 1 August 2025.
- 1.8. This most recent consultation reinforced public support for a beach volleyball court, with 35 respondents in support of location 1 or location 2, and 15 opposed to both locations. Of those in support, 30 preferred location 1 on the north side of the carpark, adjacent to the WBSLSC building (see image below).
- 1.9. Consultation commentary emphasised the importance of proximity to other user amenities, sunlight, carparking, and (future upgraded) toilets.



Image 1: Showing community preference for location 1 from 2025 consultation.

- 1.10. Those against the proposition of the volleyball court cited concerns about Council investment and flood-prone land.
- 1.11. The project is fully community-funded through donations and volunteer labour, with staff approval required for physical works. Once built, the court will be a Council asset maintained under the Delta contract at approx. \$83.93 per month.
- 1.12. The sand court area is 18m x 25m with a 10m net. Posts will be fixed in-ground and the net will remain permanently available for public use.

Attachments:

- i. Potential locations February 2025 (Trim: 250818152019).
- ii. Waikuku Beach Reserve Spatial Activity Plan (Trim: 250818152021).
- iii. Original location options February 2024 (Trim: 250818152023).
- iv. Updated location options August 2025 (Trim: 250818152027).
- v. Indicative community proposed design August 2025 (Trim: 250818151985).

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250818152014.
- (b) **Approves** Location 1 (as shown below from the consultation document) for installation of a volleyball court in Waikuku Beach to be funded by the community with annual maintenance to be met by Council as well as future replacement funding.



- (c) **Notes** that the installation project is fully community-funded with staff approval required for physical works. Maintenance costs under the council's contract are estimated at \$83.93 per month.

- (d) **Notes** in March 2025, the Woodend-Sefton Community Board approved for Council staff to consult with the community to install a beach volleyball court, and this was included in the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan consultation. Consultation reinforced public support with 35 respondents in general support and 30 preferring location 1 on the north side of the carpark, adjacent to the WBSLSC building.
- (e) **Notes** that staff are presenting a separate report on the wider consultation results from the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan.
- (f) **Notes** that installing a volleyball court in Waikuku Beach is a supported activity under the Waikuku Beach Reserve Spatial Activity Plan which was approved by the Community Board in February 2023.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. The Waikuku Beach Reserve Spatial Activity Plan (Attachment ii), approved in February 2023, guides decisions on space allocation in Waikuku. It supported a volleyball court at all proposed locations, with varying suitability.
- 3.2. Two years ago, a resident proposed building a sand volleyball court, funded through donations, volunteer labour, and fundraising. Their network includes skilled tradespeople to assist with site preparation and installation. Greenspace staff will oversee the design and construction.
- 3.3. Council staff worked with a resident to identify three potential sites for a beach volleyball court in Waikuku Beach: beside the tennis courts, opposite the central carpark, and in the North Oval (see Attachment iii).
- 3.4. After evaluating the sites, the North Oval was selected as the preferred location. A report was presented to the Woodend Sefton Community Board in February 2024, which approved community consultation that took place in May 2024.
- 3.5. Twenty people responded to the 2024 survey. While 75% supported a volleyball court in Waikuku Beach, only 45% supported the North Oval location. Of those opposed to the North Oval, six supported a court elsewhere.

	Yes	No	Suggested another location	Total
Supports a volleyball court somewhere in Waikuku Beach	15 (75%)	5 (25%)		15 Yes (75%). 5 No (25%).
Supports a volleyball court in the North Oval	9 (45%)	5 (25%)	6 (30%)	9 Yes (45%). 11 No (55%).

- 3.6. In response to community feedback, Council staff explored alternative locations for the volleyball court, including both sides of the carpark near the WBSLSC, the Central Area, and the originally proposed North Oval (attachment i).
- 3.7. At a February 2025 workshop, Council staff presented potential locations and community feedback to the Community Board. Sites beside the WBSLSC carpark were most favoured, addressing key concerns from earlier consultation.

- 3.8. This workshop resulted in a report being presented to the Board in March 2025 seeking approval to consult with the community to install a beach volleyball court in either location by the WBSLSC (attachment iv). Consultation was approved by the Community Board and undertaken from 11 July to 1 August 2025.
- 3.9. Consultation on the volleyball court location options was included in the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan consultation carried out July – August 2025 which showed strong community support for a beach volleyball court, with 35 respondents in favour of either proposed location, and 30 preferring Location 1: north of the carpark beside the WBSLSC.
- 3.10. Consultation commentary emphasised the importance of proximity to other user amenities, sunlight, carparking, and (future upgraded) toilets. Concerns from opponents focused on Council investment priorities, flood risk to the wider area, and the perceived niche appeal of volleyball. No changes have been made as a result of this feedback, as location 1 is deemed best suited to mitigate these preferences.
- 3.11. Additionally, volleyball participation in Canterbury and across New Zealand has seen significant growth in recent years. Between 2018 and 2022, volleyball participation in secondary schools increased by 35%, making it the fastest-growing sport in that age group. Additionally, Canterbury has one of the highest participation rates beyond Auckland, reflecting strong regional interest and engagement
- 3.12. This growth is driven by volleyball's appeal as a dynamic, non-contact, inclusive, and social sport. It is the second most played sport among young women.
- 3.13. Many beach volleyball projects in New Zealand are community-driven, relying on local fundraising, volunteer labour, and grassroots support. Research shows that this model strengthens local ownership and pride, while also reducing barriers to access.
- 3.14. The project is fully community-funded, with Council responsible for future maintenance under the Parks cemetery and reserves contract (approx. \$83.93/month). Maintenance and asset renewal will be incorporated into future Greenspace budgets.
- 3.15. The proposed locations could require resource consent due to earthworks (digging out and moving sand in the initial landscaping) within a cultural overlay and the Natural Open Space Zone, under the District Plan. No Environment Canterbury consent is required.
- 3.16. Should a consent be required, this could cost approximately \$4,500. The community do have the option to apply for a fee waiver to fund the consent. Staff can support the community with the consent process itself.
- 3.17. The proposed social volleyball court measures 16m x 8m, with a total sand area of 18m x 25m for safety runoff. A 10m net will be permanently installed. As the site is closer to the beach, the court size may be reduced due to surrounding sand lessening requirements for wooden borders.
- 3.18. The resident leading the project hopes to organise regular competitions if community interest grows, which may occasionally limit informal access but provide an organised opportunity for people to participate.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 4.1. Option 1: Approve Location 1 for installation of a volleyball court in Waikuku Beach.

Staff recommend this option because it was the preferred location in the 2025 consultation. The project is being funded by the local community who have shown a desire to have this asset. The ongoing maintenance cost does revert to Council, however it is anticipated that the demand over the past three years has shown this would be a well utilised asset. The cost to maintain the sand surface itself would be minimal in the location identified. In fact Council currently has to move sand near this location annually. There does remain an ongoing risk with volleyball nets that if the structure itself is stolen, it is almost full cost to replace.

- 4.2. Option 2: Approve Location 2 for installation of a volleyball court in Waikuku Beach.

Staff do not recommend this option because this was the least preferred location revealed in the 2025 consultation. The community has demonstrated that they do not support this option, as it is a community led project, it would be advisable to agree to a location that the community support.

- 4.3. Option 3: Decline either location for a volleyball court in Waikuku Beach.

Staff do not recommend this option because there is support for a volleyball court in Waikuku Beach. Should this option be preferred, the project will no longer progress in Waikuku Beach because staff have exhausted all available locations. Previous locations have been put through rigorous criteria for suitability and / or been consulted on with the community. These are the final two locations for consideration. Should a new location be suggested in future by the community Board, staff may investigate this and bring this to the Board for consideration.

The demand has been ongoing over the last three years for a volleyball court. If a location for volleyball is not supported, staff believe that the community would continue to advocate for a volleyball asset and the issue would not be resolved.

- 4.4. Option 4: Suggest another location for a beach volleyball court in the Woodend Sefton Ward.

The Board may wish to suggest another location that is outside of the Waikuku Beach area. Staff do not recommend this option because it would likely result in the community continuing to advocate for an asset within Waikuku Beach. At this time, staff have not had any demand come forward to consider a volleyball court in an alternative location outside of Waikuku Beach. There is also no identified funding for this option.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

The proposed beach volleyball court at Waikuku Beach is expected to deliver strong community wellbeing benefits. It will provide a fun, inclusive space for all ages to connect, be active, and enjoy the outdoors. Recent consultation showed clear support. Volleyball is Canterbury's fastest-growing sport, driven by its social, non-contact nature. Community-led projects like this foster local pride, reduce barriers to participation, and support social, cultural, and environmental values. The volleyball court's accessible design and proximity to key amenities will encourage casual, intergenerational use and strengthen community connection.

- 4.5. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. **COMMUNITY VIEWS**

5.1. **Mana whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not expected to be negatively affected by or to have specific interest in the subject matter of this report. Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū were contacted when forming the Spatial Activity Plan and they chose not to have any input. Consultation was publicly available for everyone to provide feedback on the volleyball court location. As part of resource consent conditions, typically, an accidental discovery protocol (ADP) is in place during all earthworks to respond to archaeological finds and protect the interests of mana whenua. Furthermore, the matter was put to the August 2025 meeting of Whitiōra who have advised they do not wish to have further input.

5.2. **Groups and Organisations**

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. The recommended locations are near the WBSLSC, which has expressed support for the proposal. They prefer the north side of the carpark, citing better visibility, stronger connection to the beach and surf club, and greater potential for use. Concerns were raised about the south side being less visible and lacking passive surveillance, which could pose safety risks for children. WBSLSC also suggested using sand from the left side of their building for the court. Council staff will work with them to explore relocating excess sand if feasible.

5.3. **Wider Community**

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the proposed volleyball court, which will be publicly accessible and located near the main beach entrance, making it highly visible and easy to access, especially during peak summer months. The recommended sites are currently unused for formal activities and were selected to address concerns raised during consultation.

6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1. **Financial Implications**

There are financial implications of the decisions sought by this report.

The resident proposing the beach volleyball court intends to fund the project through donations, fundraising, and volunteer labour. Estimated costs for the net and posts are under \$5,000, to be covered by fundraising. Construction will be supported by experienced tradespeople, with oversight from Greenspace staff to ensure quality and safety.

While initial construction is community-funded, ongoing maintenance and future renewals will be Council-funded.

Should a consent be required, this could cost approximately \$4,500. The community do have the option to apply for a fee waiver to fund the consent. Staff can support the community with the consent process itself.

Ongoing maintenance is proposed to be managed by Council under the Delta contract, likely falling under the “monthly inspect and maintain play equipment” category at \$83.93/month (\$1,007.16 annually; GL 10.538.100.2465). Due to seasonal use, this cost may be lower. Occasional sand top-ups are expected to cost less than \$1,000 over three years.

Maintenance is anticipated to begin in 1 - 2 years and will be included in the Greenspace Operational Budget for the 2027 - 37 Long Term Plan. Asset renewal (e.g. net and posts) will be incorporated into future Annual and Long-Term Plans. Staff will work with the resident to ensure durable materials are used to minimise replacement costs.

Maintenance costs will be covered under existing operational budgets included in the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan.

6.2. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

6.3. **Risk Management**

There are several risks associated with implementing the recommendations in this report:

Parking Pressure: The court may increase demand on the nearby carpark, especially during warmer months. While it is intended for local, social use by existing beachgoers, staff acknowledge current parking pressures and will address this in a separate report as part of the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan.

Flooding Risk: The proposed sites are in a flood-prone area. However, due to the sandy beach environment, drainage is expected to be effective. Staff consulted Christchurch City Council regarding their Spencer Park court, which experiences seasonal flooding but remains functional and safe.

Resource Consent Capacity: A resource consent will be required. The community member leading the project may lack capacity to prepare the application, posing a risk of withdrawal and unmet public expectations. To mitigate this, Greenspace staff will assist with the application process. If the community member withdraws, staff will inform the Board and explore alternative funding options. At this stage the consenting requirement is expected to be relatively straight forward. If this changes as staff work through the process staff will report back to the Board.

Vandalism: There is a risk of vandalism, which is the case for any infrastructure in our public spaces. Council staff will monitor the reserve area for any damage to ensure it is safe and functional for public use. If any vandalism were to occur, this would be covered by existing Greenspace budgets.

6.4. **Health and Safety**

There are health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

The volleyball court will be constructed by the community, and the design and construction will be signed off and overseen by Greenspace to ensure public safety. Greenspace will support the group with a Health and Safety Plan to ensure the safety of members of the public, volunteers, and Council staff during construction.

Once installed, the court will be covered by Council's Parks, Cemetery and Reserves contract to ensure the area is safe, tidy and functional.

An indicative design has been proposed by the project's community proposers and is attached (Attachment v). Once the location is approved, further work will be done to identify the required materials, construction methods, maintenance, costs and mitigations for any additional health and safety risks identified.

7. **CONTEXT**

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. **Authorising Legislation**

Local Government Act

Reserves Act

7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

Environmental:

- Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.

Social:

- Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation.
- People are able to enjoy meaningful relationships with others in their families, whanau, communities, iwi and workplaces.

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

The Woodend-Sefton Community Board has delegated authority to approve the recommendations of this report.

Volleyball court potential locations.

Location 1 North side o the carpark by the aikuku Beach Sur Li e Saving Club.



Location 2 South side o the carpark by the aikuku Beach Sur Li e Saving Club.

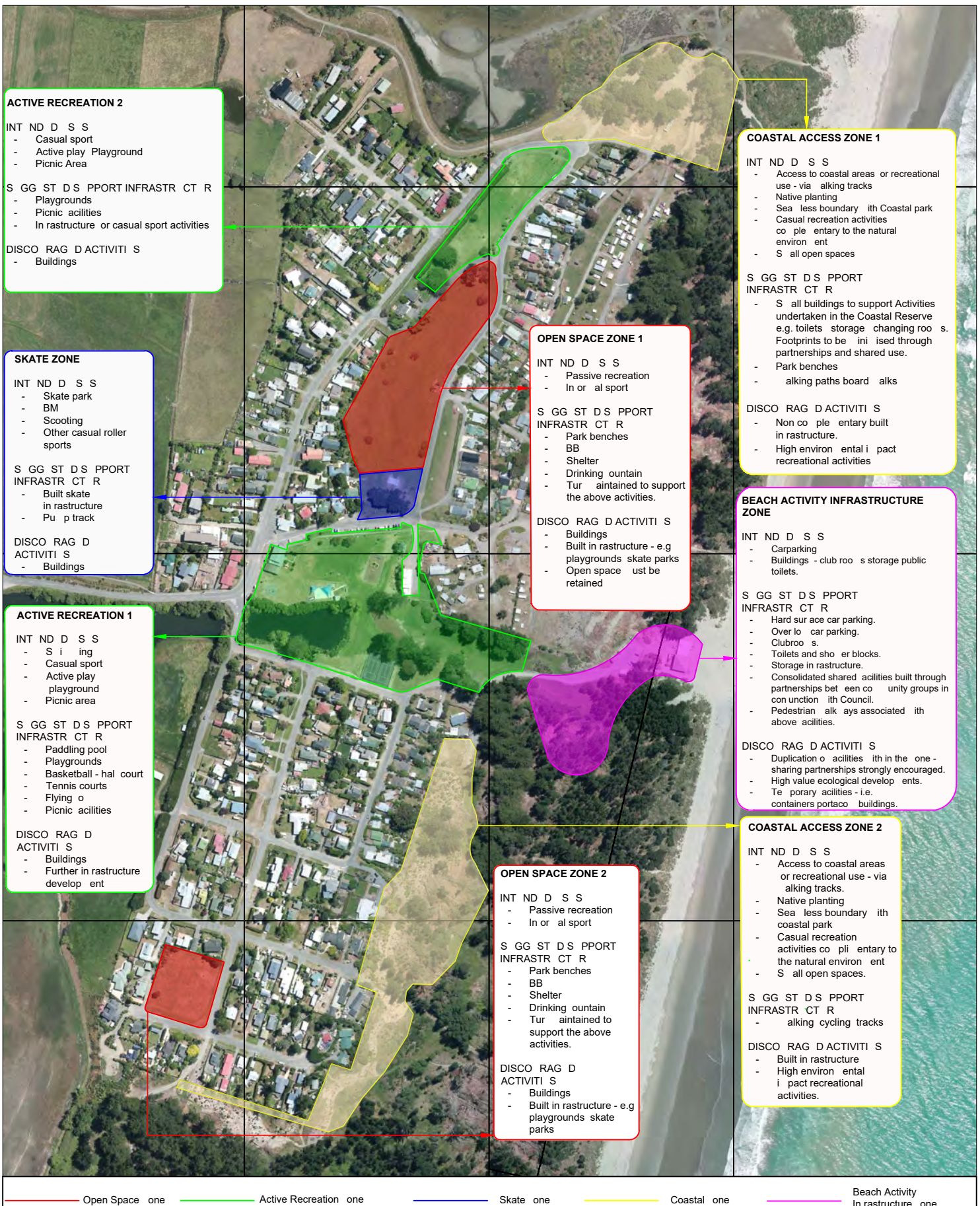


Location 3 North Oval.



Location 4 So e here in the Central Area.





Original location options considered in February 2024.

Option 1- North Oval



Option 2- Central Area Beside Tennis Courts



Option 3- Central Area Beside Carpark



Volleyball Court Location Options August 2025

Location 1



Location 2



PROPOSED
TERRACES -
CONSTRUCT DUST
SURFACE, PINE
TRUNKS AS
RETAINING

EXISTING
TREES -
REMOVE
WHERE EXISTING
PINES AT NORTH
END OF COURT

POSSIBLE
PROPOSED
TERRACES.

PROPOSED
COURT -
TIMBER RETAINED,
LEVEL SAND
COURT

PICNIC
AREA A:
REMOVE
EXISTING
TREES, LEVEL
AREA AT
RIGHT.

SWEEP CLIMB
ACCESS:
USE ACCESS
TO NORTH, BACK
SAND TO NORTH
AND PLANT IN
PLANTING.

EXISTING
CAR PARK.

STORAGE
BAY

NB
SLC

WALKWAY BEACHT S.V.S.C.
BEACHT OVERLOOK COURT
SUBJECT PROPOSED
SCALE: 1:200 (PLAN APPROXIMATE) @ A3.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION**

FILE NO and TRIM NO: CPR-04-20-75-01/250815151365

REPORT TO: WOODEND-SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD

DATE OF MEETING: 8 September 2025

AUTHOR(S): Julie Mason, Landscape Architect

SUBJECT: Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan update and report approval

ENDORSED BY:
(for Reports to Council, Committees or Boards)


 General Manager


 Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to seek the Boards approval of the revised Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan (formerly Waikuku Beach Recreation Master Plan) following community engagement.
- 1.2. The Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan was created in response to concerns raised by residents, community groups such as the Ocean Advocacy Group, and Council staff. It aligns with the objectives of the Waikuku Beach Spatial Activity Plan and addresses several key issues including poor drainage and silt buildup in the beach front car park, inadequate vehicle and pedestrian connectivity, outdated toilet facilities, and a general lack of cohesive design and aesthetic appeal across the site.
- 1.3. The current master plan does not allocate budget for all elements, and in some cases, the allocated budget falls outside the current 10-year Long Term Plan (LTP). For instance, the renewal of the car park space is scheduled for Year 1 of the LTP, while other elements are not planned until Year 8. Additionally, the renewal of toilet facilities is not scheduled until 2052. Therefore, it is essential to consult with the community to understand their feedback on the plan and determine their priorities.
- 1.4. The Woodend Sefton Community Board approved staff to run community engagement at its April 2025 meeting. Part of this request was to consider bringing budget for the toilet forward and requesting that the community provide feedback on what project is of most importance to do first. The renewal of the public toilets emerged as the top priority, followed closely by upgrades to the beach front car park and drainage. This prioritization has been considered in the Options presented to the Board for future funding decisions in Section 4 of this report. The toilets are noted in the Toilet Strategy for renewal in 2052, whilst the car park is scheduled for the current financial year
- 1.5. Staff undertook consultation with the community using Council's online consultation platform. 'Let's Talk' flyers were delivered and emailed and information was included on the Council website and social media platforms. Two drop-in sessions were held at the Waikuku beach hall where Board members and staff were available to answer questions. This consultation received 50 formal responses, with overall support for the proposed solutions trending. Of these, 34 respondents fully supported the plan, 14 mostly supported it, and 2 opposed it.

- 1.6. The plan identifies the beach access matting which is intended to provide accessibility to the ocean for all users. This has been a project which was first raised at the Community and Recreation Committee in late 2023 by way of a deputation from community members. Since this time the Ocean Access Advisory Group has been working to secure funding and look at this matting could be managed onsite for the swimming season. The Ocean Access Advisory Group intend to work with the Surf lifesaving Club who will assist in managing the rolling out of the matt during the summer so that this can be utilised and allow for accessible access to the ocean itself.

Attachments:

- i. Revised Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan (Trim: 250822155631)
- ii Lets talk consultation flyer (Trim: 250822155524)

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No .250815151365.
- (b) **Approves** the revised Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan (TRIM 250822155631).
- (c) **Approves** the renewal of the Beach Front Car Park and Native Planting for implementation.
- (d) **Approves** the purchase and installation of Beach Access Matting using the Elderly activation budget (GL 102564.000.5223) and accessibility standards with playgrounds budget (GL 102567.000.5223). These budgets have a total of \$53,496 available which has been identified for this project.
- (e) **Notes** that there was \$240,000 available for the Beach Front Carpark Renewal (GL100293.000.5224) and \$5,000 available in the 2024/25 financial year for the Native Planting (GL 102471.000.5223). Both of these budgets have been carried forward to the 2025/26 financial year.
- (f) **Notes** that with the approval of the plan, the toilet is ready to proceed once budget is available. Staff will request that the Waikuku beach toilet renewal is brought forward from 2052 into next years draft annual plan for Council consideration.
- (g) **Notes** that the budget in 2052 is not currently within the LTP so this would be new money that is being requested.
- (h) **Notes** that if the request for budget to be brought forward is declined by Council the Toilet renewal will remain in its current program with renewal planned for 2052.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. The Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan (Trim: 240617097567) was developed in response to issues identified by staff and the community, including verbal feedback and service requests from individuals and groups such as the Ocean Advocacy Group. The plan also aligns with and supports the required outcomes outlined in the Waikuku Beach Spatial Activity Plan (Trim: 230202014132). Key issues that the Development Plan addressed were:

- Ponding and silt accumulation to a portion of the beach front car park.
- Limited vehicle and pedestrian circulation/connectivity throughout the site.
- Beach access matting relating to the request from Ocean Advisory Access Group
- Toilet facilities are old and not to current accessibility codes
- Overall aesthetic of the site and its perimeter is not aesthetically pleasing and lacking in design intent.

3.2. While the outcomes within the masterplan were included, current budget is not allocated for all elements. The below table outlines what projects are funded, funding source and expected timeframes.

Waikuku Beach Recreation Master Plan Project Budgets and Timeframes			
Project	Budget	Source	Timeframe
Entrance Car Park Area Renewal			Complete
Accessible Beach Viewing Platform			Complete
Beach Front Car Park Area Renewal	\$240,000	LTP	2024/25
Native Planting Areas	\$5,000	LTP	2024/25
Beach Access	\$40,000	LTP	2024/25
Volleyball Courts	External Fundraising*		2025/26
Central Car Park Area Renewal	\$200,000	LTP	2031/32
Central Car Park Improvements (Asphalting/line marking etc)	Not Currently Budgeted*		Future
Pedestrian Access Improvements	Not Currently Budgeted*		Future
Public Toilet Renewal	\$350,000	LTP	2052/53
* Unbudgeted future projects have not been estimated at this point in time. If these were to become Council led projects in the future they would be estimated at that point and the relevant LTP would be applied to at that stage.			

- 3.3. The Board approved staff to carry out consultation on the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan with the users, wider community and groups/stakeholders in April 2025 (Trim: 241126209035). The objective of this consultation was to determine if the community supports the proposed solutions in the plan, provide an opportunity for feedback, and identify any alternative issues and opportunities that should be considered. The survey also asked respondents to rank the priority of the elements in the plan for implementation.
- 3.4. Consultation with the community using Council's online consultation platform. 'Let's Talk' flyers (Attachment ii) were delivered to all residents who are box holders at the Waikuku Beach Store, mailed out to those who had provided alternative addresses, emailed to key stakeholders and information included on the Council website and social media platforms. Two drop-in sessions were also held at the Waikuku beach hall where Board members and staff were available to answer questions.
- 3.5. Overall, 75 people visited the site, of those 75, 30 people contributed online and an additional 20 people provided manual submissions which were loaded by staff which made a total of 50 responses. These responses have been collated and summarised as outlined in the Issues and Options Section 4 of this report following below.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

Consultation Feedback

- 4.1. Staff have reviewed and summarised the feedback from the community on the proposed responses below:

Support for the Plan

- 4.2. The community were asked if they support the solutions being proposed. Out of a total of 50 responses, 34 supported the solutions proposed, 14 mostly supported them and 2 were against.
- 4.3. The 2 respondents that were not supportive provided feedback that they were more concerned about flooding issues elsewhere in Waikuku and commented this should be a priority over anything else. Staff acknowledge there are ongoing flooding concerns regarding Waikuku. Work to address this flooding is ongoing however as the budget for this project is a renewal budget addressing the wider flooding is outside of the scope this could be used for.
- 4.4. 6 respondents made positive comments such as: great, get on with it, needed attention for years, nice to see action, support all efforts for improvement and great job.
- 4.5. Other comments by the respondents that supported or mostly supported the solutions proposed are noted and discussed in Sections 4.12 and 4.13 of this report.

Ranking of Options

- 4.6. Respondents were asked to rank each individual solution from 1 – 9, with 1 being the most important and 9 the least. The result of this ranking is as follows in section 4.7 below:

4.7.

OPTIONS	AVG. RANK
Toilet renewal - to be more accessible and include changing rooms	3.08
Beach front car park - drainage fix	3.62
Improved pedestrian access - from the car park to the beach	4.45
Accessibility improvements - with accessible beach matting	4.65
Central car park - sealed and marked to increase parking	4.98
Central car park - circulation improvements	5.80
Beach front car park - two larger parking spaces	6.10
Visual appeal and biodiversity boost - tidying up of vegetation	6.10
Central car park - formalising 8 extra parks	6.14

- 4.8. Of this ranking the toilet renewal has been ranked as the main priority, this was closely followed by the Beach Front car park and drainage fix. Staff have therefore included in Section 4.20 Options for how the board could address this prioritisation.

Comments/direct feedback

- 4.9. The respondents were asked if they had any other comments about the proposal in which 43 responses were received. This feedback has been summarised and separated into 2 categories being:
- Direct feedback relevant to the plan proposal
 - Additional suggestions to the plan proposal
- 4.10. Demographic data from the consultation showed that most respondents were frequent users of the beach, with 38 visiting more than 20 times per year. The majority lived within walking distance or in Waikuku, indicating strong local engagement. Summaries of the feedback received, and staff comments for both categories has been tabled as follows:

4.11. Direct feedback on plan proposals

Beach Front Car Park
Seal all way up to the surf clubs new concrete area/beach front car park layout is poor
Staff response: The cost to implement sealing of the car park up to the surf club falls outside of existing budgets. Should the Board wish to opt for funding for this a submission to the LTP would be required. Staff would also be concerned on maintenance of such due to sand accumulation. Staff will work with the roading team to ensure the best layout is achieved.
Toilet Renewal
Toilets a priority/a disgrace/not up to standard/shower in wrong location/child safety hazard/needs outdoor feet & gear shower/current facilities & infrastructure inadequate/changing rooms & toilets priority
Staff response: The Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Plan has allowed for solutions to all concerns raised in this feedback however as these facilities are not funded until 2052 the Board will need to seek funding earlier as discussed in the options in Section 4.3 of this report below.
Cycle Racks
Larger/better/more cycle racks in a visible area
Staff response: Staff have allowed for more larger cycle racks in the proposed plan which are located further away from the toilet facilities yet are visually accessible and do not compromise toilet accessibility.
Central Car Park
Forget sealing the car park use \$ to remove vegetation & increase area with shingle/cars damage seal in hot weather/sealed car park will add to drainage woes/sealed car park would look tidier & add more parks
Staff response: Staff have taken these comments on board and have made the relevant amendments to the revised masterplan and is discussed in Section 4.26 of this report below.
Pathway
Pedestrian access needed from: the village/playground area/add a shared pedestrian/cycle path
Staff response: The proposed plan includes a path for better and safer access into the site. This falls outside of any budget and the board may wish to apply for funding in the LTP should they see this as a priority. Connectivity to the playground is outside the scope of this consultation however staff will ensure roading are aware of this request to ensure it is considered should future funding/projects are programmed.
Accessibility
Accessibility a priority/Access for wheelchairs and frames using beach matting is priority
Staff response: Accessibility is an issue throughout the site and staff have and are working with the Ocean Access Advocacy Group (OAAR) and Waimakariri Access Group to ensure their needs have been included in the responses in the plan. The beach matting has ongoing maintenance and inspection requirements which have operational costs that are currently not budgeted. Consultation feedback provides staff with 5 respondents whom are in favour for this matting and staff will work with these respondents to see if they have capacity/enthusiasm to support this operational requirement.

4.12. Additional suggestions to the plan proposals

Flooding/infrastructure elsewhere in Waikuku needs to be a priority/stop wasting our \$\$/ruining our beach
Staff response: Staff acknowledge Waikuku's flooding concerns. Infrastructure planning is aligned with community-approved budgets where funds are allocated per project priorities, ensuring responsible spending and long-term benefits for all residents.
Surfers code signage needed with basic etiquette/rules
Staff response: This is a small project that the Board may like to consider to be undertaken out of their 2025/26 General Landscaping budget.
Native plantings and other biodiversity measures should not be carried out by the WDC but undertaken by locals so that they are engaged and take ownership
Staff response: Community groups are welcome to undertake community planting days. Staff will follow up with the biodiversity team to raise this as a potential future community project should nothing being currently planned.
Safety concern Waikuku Beach Rd. adjacent to the shag colony, a speed hump and car park required
Staff response: This area falls outside of the scope of this consultation however staff will contact the roading team and inform them of this issue.
Add a Pickel ball court /Add a drinking fountain at park/playground by holiday park
Staff response: These responses are noted and fall outside of the scope of this consultation. Should future projects and budgets be available in the future staff will ensure they are included with any future design and consultation.
Look at beach erosion
Staff response: WDC leads local efforts to assess and manage coastal hazards, including erosion and sea water inundation. These efforts are ongoing in such a dynamic landscape.
Skateboard ramp dangerous – needs helmet sign and cut down ramp
Staff response: Staff have passed this onto the Greenspace Operations team along with details of a contractor who was recommended by one of the respondents. Staff will follow up with the operations team to see if they have had any success with this contact and progress on the project. Signage for the ramp may also be a project that the board would like to consider for their 2025/26 General Landscaping Budget.
Please ensure NO illegal access can be gained through any beach entrances.
Staff response: WDC manages beach access through a combination of infrastructure planning, regulatory enforcement, and community engagement.

Revised Master Plan

- 4.13. Greenspace staff have made minor adjustments to the plan where practicable based on the community feedback as noted in the Direct feedback on the plan proposals in Section 4.12. These amendments are discussed as follows:
- 4.14. The central carpark has been extended through removal of pine trees and vegetation around the perimeter. The car park sealing with formed carparks has been removed and wheel stops introduced to help provide organised parking which will remove the ability for car enthusiasts to be unruly.
- 4.15. Formed planting around the site has been extended and removal of pine trees where possible to help tidy the area and reduce fire hazard where possible.
- 4.16. Shared pedestrian/cycle path. The path has been widened to accommodate a shared pedestrian/cycle path. This also includes removal of pine trees to aid in the reduction of fire risk.
- 4.17. Consultation for the Volleyball project was carried out as part of this consultation on the wider Master Plan noting that it is a separate project and independent on securing external capital and ongoing operational funding. Following consultation, the preferred location has been included in the revised masterplan and results from reported separately on report for decision of volleyball court (Trim # 250818152014).
- 4.18. The Board have the following options available to consider:
- 4.19. Option 1: The Board approves the concept plan and implementation of the Beach Front car park in the 2025-26 financial year. The board can then request through the Annual Plan process that Council allocate an additional budget of \$400,000 towards the replacement and enhancement of the Waikuku Beach Toilet. Staff have looked at the programme for the current LTP period and identified that the toilets within this programme are all in a similar or worse state of repair to the Waikuku Beach Toilets. Additionally, the only toilet renewal within the three-year period remaining is Woodend Beach. As Staff are aware this is of a high priority to the Board, while there is an option for Council to shift the capital works programme to bring this forward, Staff do not recommend this.
- 4.20. Staff recommend new funding is made available rather than shifting the existing capital works program for this long-term plan period. Staff recommend this option as it completes the Beach front car park and offers Council the opportunity to bring the toilet renewal forward in the program in which consultation feedback shows is the favoured option.
- 4.21. If the Board approve the renewal of the beach front car park, construction work is forecasted to begin in Feb-March 2026. This would be following a tender process in late 2025, once the tender was finalised, staff would update the Board on the construction timeline.
- 4.22. Option 2: The Board requests that the funding is put towards the toilet renewal, and it seeks a further \$150,000.00 (this figure is based on the recent Ashley Toilet Renewal a total budget of \$400,000) to be added to the project. This would complete the toilet renewal however the car park would remain unfunded in this option and would need to go to Council as a long-term plan bid for 2027. Staff do not recommend this option as the community consultation demonstrates the community are in favour of both the toilet renewal along with the beach front car park and drainage fix. Option 1 provides a solution for to potentially complete both, dependant on future Council funding decisions as part of the Annual Plan.

- 4.23. Option 3: Keep to the current program (Status Quo). Should the Board choose the current budgeted programme, work can start immediately on delivering the beachfront carpark renewal. The Board would then need to look to Council to support a bid for funds for the toilet renewal and other currently unfunded elements such as the shared pathway. Staff do not recommend this option as the consultation shows the community are in favour of both the toilet renewal along with the beach front car park and drainage fix. Option 1 provides a solution for both to potentially be completed dependant on future Council funding decisions as part of the Annual Plan.

4.24. **Implications for Community Wellbeing**

There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report. The Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan has been designed to better meet the needs of current and future generations of users at Waikuku Beach. This will enable current and future projects to work efficiently together and lead to positive outcomes for the users which in turn encourages use of this space. Beach access is an important part of our culture in New Zealand and provides opportunities for healthy recreation.

- 4.25. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. **COMMUNITY VIEWS**

5.1. **Mana whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū may have an interest in the subject matter of this report. A Mana Whenua Engagement Request to Whitiara Centre Limited has been filled in to determine if the Rununga have an interest in the plan and wish to provide feedback. Should they wish to provide feedback this process can take up to 8 weeks in which case staff will report back to Board once the feedback is received. At time of writing the report staff have not yet received a response to if Rununga are interested or not and staff hope to verbally update the board at the meeting on this outcome.

5.2. **Groups and Organisations**

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. Staff have worked alongside several groups and organisations such as the Surf Club and Surf lifesaving NZ as well as the Waimakariri Access and Ocean Advocacy Access Group (OAR). Staff will continue to work closely with these groups to ensure their requirements and concerns are considered and addressed throughout the process.

5.3. **Wider Community**

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. As discussed above Staff undertook consultation with the surrounding community using Council's online consultation platform. 'Let's Talk' flyers were delivered to all residents and information was included on the Council website and social media platforms. The feedback from this consultation has been included and discussed above in the issues and options Section 4 of this report.

6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1. **Financial Implications**

There are financial implications of the decisions sought by this report. This report recommends that the Board approves the concept plan and implementation of the Beach Front Car Park Renewal, purchase and installation of the Beach Access Matting and planting the native planting areas as per the plan.

- 6.2. There was \$240,000 available for the Beach Front Carpark Renewal (GL100293.000.5224) and \$5,000 available in the 2024/25 financial year for the Native Planting (GL 102471.000.5223). Both of these budgets have been carried forward to the 2025/26 financial year. The WSCB has the ability to ask Council to consider bringing the toilet renewal forward in the program to financial year 2026-27 via the annual plan process. This proposal does not involve the reallocation of funds from other toilet renewal projects but instead seeks an additional capital investment.

- 6.3. Staff have included the table below which summarises the recommended option, budget locations, sources and timeframes.

Waikuku Beach Recreation Master Plan Project Budgets and Timeframes				
Projects Recommended For Approval by this Report	Available Budget	Funding Source	Timeframe for Budget	GL Code
Beach Front Car Park Area Renewal	\$240,000	LTP	2024/25 *a	100293.000.5224
Native Planting Areas	\$5,000	LTP	2024/25 *a	102471.000.5223
Beach Access Matting	\$40,000	LTP	2024/25 *a	102564.000.5223/ 102567.000.5223
Projects Requiring Additional Funding from Council				
Public Toilet Renewal *a	This would require the Board to seek that Council bring forward \$250,000 and add a further \$150,00 for increased level of service through the AP/LTP process.			
Central Car Park Improvement (Asphalt/Marking etc)	Not supported by feedback			
Pedestrian Access Improvements *b	This would require the Board to seek funding through the AP/LTP process for 2031/32 for use when renewing the Central Car Park.			
Projects Planned for Future Renewal				
Central Car Park Area Renewal	\$200,000	LTP	2031/32	
*a This budget has been carried forward into the 2025/26 financial year *b Unbudgeted future projects have not been estimated at this point in time. If these were to become Council led projects in the future they would be estimated at that point and the relevant LTP would be applied to at that stage.				

6.4. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do have sustainability and/or climate change impacts. Sustainability is about more than protecting our resources, it encompasses everything from energy and material use to ensuring that our people can live healthy and fruitful lives. The Waikuku Beach Masterplan responds to issues observed on site, feedback, and discussions with the wider community with the aim of creating a well resolved, practical and functional site in the future. As discussed in the risk section below, this site is prone to the impacts of climate change being so close to the coast. Environment factors such as stormwater management, sand and landscape considerations have therefore been important and discussed with the Utilities and Roading Teams. Improvements in circulation and connectivity over time will help enhance the usability of this space as a well-used functional yet environmental aesthetically and pleasing space for all. By having a master plan for the current and future works within this space, projects can be delivered with a higher level of surety that they meet the needs of the community and are in the best location and size. This reduces waste and future material use.

6.5. **Risk Management**

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. Consultation feedback shows that the public are not supportive of all aspects of the masterplan. Staff have taken this feedback into account and adapted the plan as discussed in section 4 above where practical to suit the results of the feedback and responded to the feedback where amendments were not made.

The funding for the toilet within the recommendations is to have this available from 1st July 2026. No consent or other application will be made until it is confirmed that there will be funding available for the project. This does pose a risk as planning and consenting would need to occur within the same year as construction.

There is a risk that if the Board approves the beach front car park renewal now, there is a short timeframe to complete detailed design drawings, tender and construction before the end of this financial year. PDU have indicated that they have staff ready to carry out this work once approved and that this should be possible within the time period available.

6.6. **Community Expectations**

Staff worked with Council's Communications and Engagement Team to ensure that the information provided within the consultation was clear on timeframes for individual items, which ones are currently budgeted, and which require future provision for implementation.

6.7. **Flooding and Future Climate Change Impacts**

There is a risk of increased flooding and climate change impacts in this area. The Drainage Team have indicated support for swale and overland flow management techniques over pipes and sumps which are prone to blockage by shifting sands. They also noted the beach is growing, and while lower areas may be prone to flooding during severe events, this presents minimal risk as it's not critical infrastructure. This proposal enhances the ability of existing features to manage stormwater without worsening impacts. The Roading Team also recognised that periodic flooding during severe events as manageable and noted the ongoing desire for safe infrastructure to provide access to the beach for the community. Greenspace staff will collaborate with the roading and drainage teams on detailed designs for the car park layouts should the Board approve the option to proceed on this project.

6.8. **Health and Safety**

There are health and safety risks arising from the recommendations in this report. All projects that require work to be undertaken within Council reserves (and/or road reserves) and in particular holes being dug and the use of tools and/or machinery. Staff would require any contractors/volunteer community groups to be Site wise approved and/or to submit an appropriate health and safety plan (Site Specific Safety Plan – SSSP). This will need to be completed by the project manager prior to construction beginning on site.

7. **CONTEXT**

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. **Authorising Legislation**

- Reserves Act 1977
- Local Government Act 2002

7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

Social ...a place where everyone can have a sense of belonging...

- Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation.
- Our community has access to the knowledge and skills needed to participate fully in society and to exercise choice about how to live their lives.
- Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.

Economic...and is supported by a resilient and innovative economy.

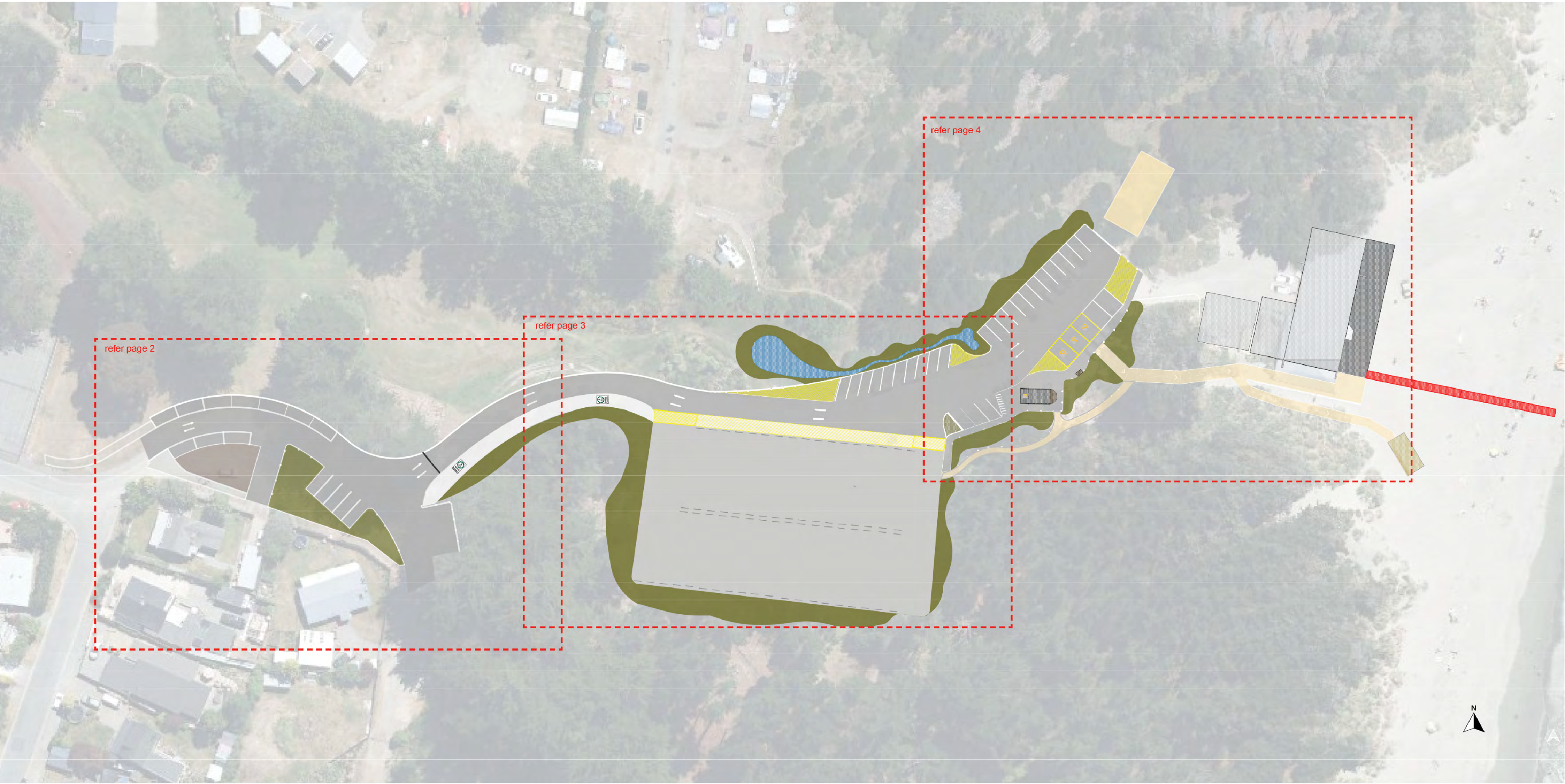
- Infrastructure and services are sustainable, resilient, and affordable.

Environmental...that values and restores our environment...

- People are supported to participate in improving the health and sustainability of our environment.
- Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

The Woodend-Sefton Community Board have the delegation to approve the concept plan. Additional funding would need to be considered through the Annual Plan process by Council.



Let's talk

about the

Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan



WAIMAKARIRI
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Complete the survey online
waimakariri.govt.nz/letstalk

Let's talk about the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan

This plan will be our roadmap for developing and managing the space at Waikuku Beach. It aligns with the Waikuku Beach Spatial Activity Plan to ensure everything is well-thought-out, cohesive and beneficial for our community in the long run. We're excited to create a space that everyone can enjoy for years to come.

These have been our challenges at Waikuku Beach

- Limited circulation and parking. We know parking and getting around can be tough, especially during the busy summer months.
- Drainage issues — the beach front car park often faces drainage problems due to shifting sand, leading to ponding after rain.
- Accessibility concerns — accessibility throughout the site has been identified as needing improvement. Whilst the platforms are helping people, there is further improvement to be done around the car parks functionality and the public toilets.
- Pedestrian circulation / connectivity — needs to be more user-friendly. Currently, there are no designated paths from the entrance to the beach, which can be challenging for many visitors. Additionally, the small sandy walkway from the central car park to the beach access ramp is uneven and has exposed tree roots, making it difficult for some people to navigate.
- The visual appeal and design of the area is lacking and could be enhanced. Improving the aesthetics of the site would help to create a more welcoming, pleasant, and visually appealing environment for all visitors.



Recent overview of the area (2023)



The current central car park

These are our proposed solutions

Beach front car park — car parking / drainage

- A. Drainage fix: We are proposing to introduce a swale and water retention area to resolve ponding issues, ensuring we don't lose 4–8 parking spaces covered in ponding water during rainfall.
- B. Oversized spaces: Adding two oversized spaces on the beach side for larger vehicles, which can also serve as accessible parking if needed.

Central car park — car parking

- C. Organised parking: This large shingle area is proposed to be sealed and marked to accommodate around 40 cars in an organised manner to help maximise its use.
- D. Additional spaces: Formalising five spaces along the road before the central car park and three unmarked spaces south of the toilet block to improve parking.
- E. Improved circulation: Adding entry/exit points and angle parking to maximize spaces and improve traffic flow.

Accessibility

We're working with the Ocean Advocacy Group (OAR) and the Waimakariri Access Group to provide an ocean access beach mat for all users, including those with accessibility challenges. While this project isn't part of the car park renewal, it's included in the parking and accessibility plan to ensure a comprehensive approach to accessibility. We've consulted with OAR to capture their feedback and address their needs.

- F. Accessible parking — We've included three designated accessible spaces, following Sport NZ's Accessibility Design Guidelines, to ensure adequate provision for all users.
- G. Bike racks and outdoor shower — there are concerns about the location of bike racks and an outdoor shower, as bikes left on the ground can block access to facilities. We've noted that providing bike racks at nearby Pegasus Beach has set clear expectations for bike storage, and we hope to achieve the same at Waikuku.
- H. Toilet facilities — the current toilet facilities are scheduled to be renewed in 2052. While functional, these facilities don't match the quality of newer toilets and there are no separate changing facilities.
- I. Pedestrian access — we're planning to create clear and easy walkways throughout the site. This will make it safer and more convenient for everyone to enjoy the beach.



The current beach front car park

Visual appeal

The existing vegetation is proposed to be tidied up to boost biodiversity and prevent the space being used for dumping sand and debris, which contributes to the ponding of water. These improvements will not only support the environment but also help create a more welcoming and enjoyable place for everyone.

What should we be prioritising as part of this plan?

To help the Woodend Sefton Community Board make their decision, we'd love to know which solutions you think should come first. When you provide your feedback, please rank your priorities and share any other thoughts you have about the project.

What do we have funding locked in for?

The current Council Long Term Plan (LTP) includes a budget for renewing the car parks at Waikuku Beach and native planting and beach access.

Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan — budgets and timeframes

Project description	Budget	Source	Timeframe
Beach front car park renewal	\$240,000	LTP	2025/26
Native planting areas	\$5,000	LTP	2025/26
Beach access	\$40,000	LTP	2025/26
Volleyball courts	External fundraising*		2025/26
Central car park area renewal	\$200,000	LTP	2031/32
Central car park improvements (asphalting / line marking etc)	Not currently budgeted*		Future
Pedestrian access improvements	Not currently budgeted*		Future
Public toilet renewal	\$350,000	LTP	2052/53

*Unbudgeted future projects have not been cost estimated at this point in time. If these were to become Council led projects in the future, they would be estimated at that point and the relevant LTP would be applied to at that stage.

Beach volleyball

In May 2024, Council staff engaged with the community to explore the idea of installing a beach volleyball court at the north oval. The feedback received reflected a range of views. While there was general support for a volleyball court in Waikuku Beach, many community members expressed a preference for a different location than the north oval.

In response to this input, we are now asking for further feedback on two alternative locations. These new options have been carefully selected to address the concerns raised during the initial consultation and to better align with the community's vision for the area. It makes sense for us to ask for feedback on this volleyball project at the same time we are

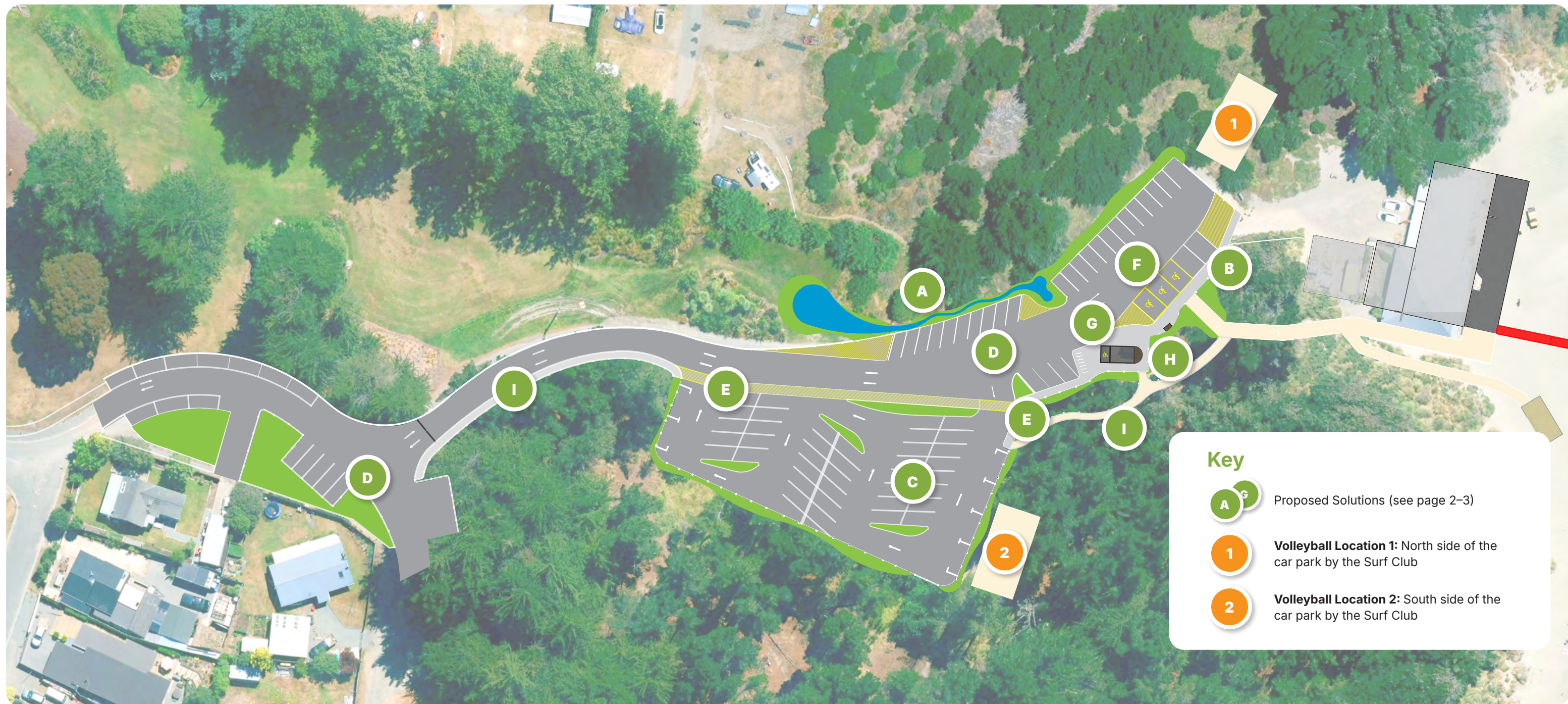
seeking feedback on the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan.

A local community member is leading this exciting project to build a volleyball court in Waikuku and is already working hard to source funding. To make this dream a reality, we'll need a bit more support to cover the costs of building and maintaining the court. We'd love to know if anyone else in the community would be interested in being part of a small group to help with fundraising. Every bit of help makes a big difference.

Please let us know which location you would prefer for the volleyball court and whether you'd like to be part of the fundraising group.

Toilets

The toilet facilities at Waikuku Beach, while still serving their purpose, are due for renewal in 2052. In the meantime, there is a growing interest in enhancing these amenities to better meet the needs of the community and visitors. The Woodend Sefton Community Board has put forward a proposal for upgrading the facilities earlier, with a focus on improving accessibility and adding changing rooms, similar to those at Pegasus Beach. These improvements would help create a more comfortable and inclusive experience for families, beach-goers, and recreational users alike and we would like to hear your thoughts about this proposal.





Come Chat With Us

You can come and chat with the project team about the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan. Whether you have questions, ideas, want to learn more or drop off a completed feedback form, we'd love to see you.

Waikuku Beach Hall

- **Tuesday 22 July 2025**
Drop in anytime between **12 noon** and **2 pm**
- **Friday 25 July 2025**
Drop in anytime between **4 pm** and **6 pm**

No appointment needed, just come by when it suits you. We look forward to seeing you there.

Tell us what you think

What should we be prioritising?

We want to know what you think about the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan and the volleyball court location in Waikuku Beach.

Have your say using this feedback form or online at waimakariri.govt.nz/letstalk before: 5pm, Friday 1 August 2025.

Let's talk

Tell us what **you think**.

Complete and submit this form or head online:
waimakariri.govt.nz/letstalk

Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan

1. In general, do you support the solutions being proposed in the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan?

Please tick one box:

☐

Yes

☐

No

☐

Mostly

2. Please rank the individual project solutions for Waikuku Beach.

Please rate each item from 1–9, with 1 being the most important and 9 being the least important.
Please use each number only once.

___ Beach front car park drainage fix

___ Beach front car park two larger parking spaces

___ Central car park sealed and marked to increase parking

___ Central car park formalising 8 extra parks

___ Central car park circulation improvements

___ Accessibility improvements with accessible beach matting

___ Toilet renewal to be more accessible and include changing rooms

___ Improved pedestrian access from the car park to the beach

___ Visual appeal and biodiversity boost with tidying up of vegetation

3. Do you have any other comments about the Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan?

Comments:

Got more to say? Feel free to add additional comments on your own paper and include inside your submission.

Waikuku Beach Volleyball court

4. Which location would you prefer for the volleyball net and posts in Waikuku Beach?

Please tick one of the boxes below:

☐ Location 1

☐ Location 2

☐ Neither Location

5. If you chose neither location, please explain further
If you chose Location 1 or 2, please move on to the next question.

Comments:

6. Would you like to be part of the volleyball court fundraising group?
Please tick one of the boxes below:

☐ Yes

☐ No

7. If you answered yes, please provide your contact details

Name:

Phone:

Email:

Got more to say? Feel free to add additional comments on your own paper and include inside your submission.

8. Do you have any other general comments about the volleyball court?

Comments:

9. Do you live near Waikuku Beach?
Please tick one of the boxes below:

I live:

☐ Nearby Waikuku Beach (5 – 10 min walking distance)

☐ In Waikuku

☐ In the Waimakariri District

☐ Outside of the Waikuku area

☐ Outside of the Waimakariri District

10.How often do you visit Waikuku Beach each year?
Please tick one of the boxes below:

☐ 1 – 5 times per year

☐ 5 – 20 times per year

☐ More than 20 times per year

☐ I haven't yet, but I'm planning to

☐ None — I've never visited

If you have any questions about the proposal, please contact:

Julie Mason
Landscape Architect
Waimakariri District Council

0800 965 468 | julie.mason@wmk.govt.nz

Let's talk

Please add your details on the last page and return this feedback form (no stamp required) to us by:

5pm, Friday 1 August 2025

Additional Comments:

Got more to say? Feel free to add additional comments on your own paper and include inside your submission.



Additional Comments:

Got more to say? Feel free to add additional comments on your own paper and include inside your submission.





Attention: Julie Mason
Let's Talk — Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan
Waimakariri District Council
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440

Fold along lines



How to prepare your form:

Fold and place any additional pages inside this outer page.

⚠ Please seal top edge only with staples or one or two pieces of tape.

Cut here

Fold along lines

Name/Organisation*: _____

Email: _____ Phone: _____

Please note: One contact method is a requirement.

Please tick this box if you would like your contact details to be confidential: ☐

*required field

Your details

Submissions are public information. We will require your contact details as part of your submission — it also means we can keep you updated throughout the project.

If requested, submissions, names and contact details are made available to the public, as required by the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

View the Waimakariri District Council's Privacy Statement. letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/privacy

✂

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION**

FILE NO and TRIM NO: GOV-26-09-06/RES-20/250826157901

REPORT TO: WOODEND SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD

DATE OF MEETING: 08 September 2025

AUTHOR(S): Grant Stephens, Greenspace Design and Planning Team Leader

SUBJECT: Pegasus Youth Space– Approval of Activities and Locations

ENDORSED BY:
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)


 General Manager


 Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to seek approval from the Woodend Sefton Community Board for the recently consulted Pegasus Youth Activities. This report summarises the feedback from the community engagement and provides options for recommendation.
- 1.2. In March 2025 the Woodend Sefton Community Board approved staff to consult, design and install a youth space in Pegasus. The Pegasus Youth Space has been allocated \$192,515 in the Long-Term Plan (LTP). It is important to note that the original intent of this funding was for a skate park within Pegasus to meet levels of service of provision of skate parks in the district. This outlines the provision of skate parks should be evenly distributed across key activity centres and of a size and scale reflective of the population catchment. However, public meetings dating back to 2019 with the Pegasus Residents Group and the Woodend Sefton Community Board have clearly identified a desire to use this budget with a youth focus by listening to the needs and desires of youth in the area to make a considered approach not limited to specifically skate.
- 1.3. Following consultation with the youth, Staff then consulted the wider community on three proposed youth space options using flyers, posters, social media, and the Council's Let's Talk platform. A total of 164 community responses were received, including 22 from Pegasus youth. Further engagement included workshops with students from Woodend, Kaiapoi High, and a submission from Pegasus Primary School. In total, approximately 240 youth and 142 community members participated in this engagement process.
- 1.4. To determine what a youth space in Pegasus might look like, staff have engaged local youth through school visits and an online survey to understand their needs and preferences. Staff have defined youth as being between 12 and 18 years of age as while some definitions go to age 24, those above 18 are generally less reliant on local facilities as they are more independently accessible. Survey results indicate an overall preference for Three Way Split – Rakahuri, Maungatere and Lakeside among both youth and the wider community, though concerns were raised about specific elements, particularly skate features at Lakeside Reserve. While this option remains the top choice, data from Pegasus Bay School which included younger students may have skewed youth results, and Kaiapoi High School showed stronger support for the option of a Dedicated Skate Area.
- 1.5. Two options are presented for the project: Option 1, A Dedicated Skate Item at Karen Eastwood Park, focuses solely on a dedicated skate feature, aligning with the budget's original intent and addressing the skate gap in Pegasus, though at the cost of variety. Option 2, Distributed Youth Spaces Approach, offers a mix of youth-focused activities across Pegasus, promoting inclusivity but not meeting the original skate park service provision. Each option carries opportunity costs, and the decision ultimately rests with the Pegasus community, balancing broad appeal against targeted provision.

- 1.6. If Option 2 is preferred, this would require C&R Committee approval as the delegation to change the capital programme and individual project purpose sits with committee delegation. Activities are recommended at three locations: Karen Eastwood Park, Waitaki Reserve, and Rakahuri Reserve. Greenway and Maungatere Reserves are not recommended due to low preference from the community. Concerns such as safety, noise, and community impact were raised during feedback. The safety comment appeared to be in relation to the perception associated with skate parks not necessarily with the activity itself. Lakeside Reserve was not recommended for progression due to limited support from the community.
- 1.7. Staff have brought the two options available back to the Woodend Sefton Community Board to make a decision between two very different options for the youth of Pegasus. Both options offer valuable outcomes but come with trade-offs, making it difficult for staff to recommend one over the other. The decision should instead reflect the priorities of the Pegasus community, acknowledging that any choice will bring benefits to some and disappointment to others
- 1.8. If approved by the Board, staff will proceed with detailed design—including landscaping features—and present final plans for approval in the new term, noting that construction is expected to begin in early 2026 following procurement and tendering.

Attachments:

- i. Pegasus Youth Space - Wider Community Consultation Report (Trim: 250826157898)
- ii. Pegasus Bay School - Pegasus Youth Space Consultation Report (Trim: 250826157897)
- iii. Woodend School - Pegasus Youth Space Consultation Report (Trim: 250826157900)
- iv. Kaiapoi High School - Pegasus Youth Space Consultation Report (Trim: 250826157899)
- v. Table of Other Activities Identified During Consultation (Trim: 250827158302)

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Woodend Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250225030706.
- (b) **Approves** Option 1: A Dedicated Skate Item at Karen Eastwood Park. This would use the full \$192,515 budget allocated for Pegasus Youth Space.

OR

- (c) **Recommends** Option 2: Distributed Youth Spaces Approach to the Community and Recreation Committee for approval. This would include a Flying Fox at Rakahuri Reserve (\$65,000) Gaga Dodgeball at Karen Eastwood Park (\$55,000) and Basketball Half Court/Tennis Backboard at Waitaki Reserve (\$50,000)
- (d) **Notes** recommendation C requires Community and Recreation Committee approval as the delegation to change the capital programme and individual project purpose sits with committee delegation.
- (e) **Notes** that The Pegasus Youth Space has been allocated \$192,515 (101552.000.5223) in the Long-Term Plan. Both options recommended are estimated within this budget including associated landscape amenity.
- (f) **Notes** Staff have consulted with Pegasus youth and the wider community, and the feedback received has informed the recommended outcomes detailed in this report
- (g) **Notes** that once locations and activities are approved by the Board, staff will undertake detailed design for the youth space and bring these back to the Board for final approval noting construction is planned for early 2026.
- (h) **Notes** the original budget allocation aimed to address the shortfall in skatepark level of service provision within Pegasus. Approval of Option 1 would not resolve this gap locally, although will be available in neighbouring Ravenswood.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. This joint project between the Greenspace Team and the Youth Development Facilitator, with support from the Communications and Engagement Team is to consult, design and install space for youth space within Pegasus. The Pegasus Youth Space has been allocated \$192,515 in the Long-Term Plan (LTP) and staff have been working through the engagement process following a workshop with the Woodend Sefton Community Board in December 2023 to determine what this space is.
- 3.2. The process undertaken so far has therefore been to ensure that the needs and objectives of the local youth were understood before making proposals on what this space might be. It was therefore important that the local youth are engaged with initially to create a sense of ownership of the project and eventual space. For the purposes of this project staff have defined youth as being between 12 and 18 years of age as while some definitions go to age 24, those above 18 are generally less reliant on local facilities as they are more independently accessible. In total, staff consulted through the Stage 1 Engagement Process with approximately 140 youth which led to a vast amount of relevant and helpful information to inform the next step of the process.

Option	Description	Location
1	Dedicated Skate Area	Karen Eastwood Park or Waitaki Reserve
2	Basketball/Tennis Court	Rakahuri Reserve
	Double Flying Fox	Maungatere Reserve
	Lakeside Links	Lakeside Pathway
3	Natural Nest	Rakahuri Reserve
	Gaga Dodgeball	Maungatere Reserve
	Greenway Links	The Greenway

- 3.3. This feedback was presented and discussed in detail in a report brought to the Board in March 2025 (Pegasus Youth Space Options – Approval to Undertake Consultation Trim: 250225030706). It highlighted that youth enjoy locations like the beach, lake, and parks such as Wanaka Reserve. They prefer active activities (walking, biking) and passive ones (hanging out) and want diverse opportunities, especially for sports, recreation and play. A good youth space should be fun, safe, clean, accessible, and offer engaging activities.
- 3.4. After reviewing feedback, staff undertook a review of current sites in Pegasus. It was identified that Active Play, Active Sports, and Small Wheels were all categories which had room for improved provision. Three options were developed for a youth space, including a designated small wheel element and two options which include a range of options across Pegasus. The proposed options are shown in the below table, and staff sought approval to undertake consultation with the wider community to determine the preferences and feedback around these options.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 4.1. Staff have now completed consultation with the community on the three options which was carried out through a number of methods. A let's talk flyer was distributed to all properties that directly faced on to one of the six potential reserves (Maungatere Reserve, Pegasus Lake, Waitaki Reserve, Karen Eastwood Reserve, Rakahuri Reserve and the Greenway) and left at community spaces such as the Pegasus, Kaiapoi and Rangiora Community Centres. Posters were put up around the vicinity of these reserves also and in other community spaces such as at the beach with QR codes people could scan to directly go to the let's talk page.
- 4.2. The Let's Talk Pegasus Youth Space page was shared on the Council Website and social media and was then re shared on a number of local facebook groups such as the Pegasus Residents Group Page. The site had 313 visitors and 120 people provided online feedback. A further 44 people provided written feedback which was uploaded manually making a total of 164 responses from the community. Of these responses, 22 were from youth in Pegasus.

- 4.3. It was also important to return to the Youth and identify if what we had proposed fitted with what they anticipated. Staff therefore undertook workshops with students at Woodend School (35 year 8 students) and Kaiapoi High School where 50 students who live in Pegasus gave their feedback. Students were given an opportunity to answer the questions from the survey in an interactive and interesting way and were very engaged in both situations. While Pegasus Primary School didn't have capacity for a workshop with the Year 8 students, a group of year 8 students who are the schools Sustainable Development Goal Ambassadors lead a process internally and provided staff with a detailed submission from their school students representing.
- 4.4. In total, staff engaged through the Stage 2 Engagement Process with approximately 240 youth and 142 contributors from the community outside of the youth age bracket. The feedback received is attached to this report as Attachments i through to iv.
- 4.5. Staff collated the results of all of this feedback and have discussed this below based on three different categories:
- Preference for Options 1,2 or 3
 - Feedback on Specific Activities
 - Feedback on Specific Locations

Preference for Options 1,2 or 3

- 4.6. Respondents were asked to rate their preference for Option One (Dedicated Skate Area), Option Two (Three Way Split, Rakahuri, Maungatere and Lakeside) and Option Three (Three Way Split – Rakahuri, Maungatere and Greenway). The results show a clear alignment in preference between both youth and the wider community with the preferred option being Option 2.

Preference for Options 1, 2 or 3		
2025	Youth Average	Community Average
Option 1	Middle	Middle
Option 2	Highest	Highest
Option 3	Lowest	Lowest

- 4.7. While Option 2 was the overall preferred option, there were a number of responses where people identified that even if this was their preference, there were elements within this option which had issues relating to both specific locations and the proposed activities within them. As an example, a number of people showed support for the basketball/Tennis backboard at Rakahuri Reserve and flying fox at Maungatere Reserve but expressed concerns around the proposed skate elements around the Lakeside Reserve. While this feedback is discussed further in the relevant sections below, it highlights that even with the aligned preference, there are difficulties with the proposed sites which mean simply choosing between these options is not going to lead to the best results.
- 4.8. It should also be noted that while Option 2 was the preferred option based on the raw data, staff are aware that the Pegasus School submission included results from all ages at the school rather than limiting to just those in the youth age group. Unfortunately, staff were unable to pull out the results specifically from youth from the data provided and this therefore skews the results slightly.
- 4.9. If the Pegasus Bay School data is removed from the results, Option 2 is still preferred but only by a very narrow margin and if one only looked at the Kaiapoi High School results, Option 1 was the clear favourite. This would suggest that the younger students at Pegasus have less interest in skate whereas the older students do. Based on this understanding it is clear that both Options 1 and 2 are of interest to the youth and wider community.

- 4.10. Staff recommend the Board could therefore proceed with either Option 1 or Option 2 although if the second option was chosen, staff would suggest that a hybrid result is required taking into account the feedback on preference of activity and location as discussed below. These specific activities are discussed in detail below.

Feedback on Specific Activities

- 4.11. Respondents were asked to rank the different activities proposed within the three options provided above. These activities were; flying fox, dedicated skate item, basketball/tennis backboard, natural nest, gaga dodgeball and skate elements (along a path).

Preference for Activities		
Youth Preference	Ranking	Community Preference
Flying fox	1st	Flying fox
Basketball/Tennis Backboard	2nd	Basketball/Tennis Backboard
Gaga Dodgeball	3rd	Skate elements
Dedicated Skate item	4th	Dedicated Skate item
Natural nest	5th	Natural nest
Skate elements	6th	Gaga Dodgeball

- 4.12. Based on the above table, both the flying fox and the Basketball/Tennis Backboard are the preferred activities both by the youth and by the wider community. Staff therefore would recommend that these two activities progress as youth spaces as part of this project.
- 4.13. While the youth ranked Gaga dodgeball as third, this was in sixth or last place by the community. This could have been because it is a relatively new sport which would be more recognisable to youth than older age groups. The lower community ranking may also have been because of the perceived noise impacts on the community.
- 4.14. The dedicated skate item was ranked in fourth place by both the community and the youth while skate elements was ranked sixth/last by the youth and third by the community. Based on this feedback, as the skate elements option wasn't supported by the youth or strongly by the wider community in either location, staff don't recommend this progressing. Likewise, the natural nest was ranked in fifth place by both the community and the youth and therefore staff would recommend that this option not be progressed either.
- 4.15. The dedicated skate item was a larger element which would require the complete budget to install and would therefore prevent any of the other options progressing. It should be noted that this was the original intent of the budget provided based on Council's levels of service outlining the provision of skate parks should be evenly distributed across key activity centres and of a size and scale reflective of the population catchment. Pegasus currently does not have any provision for skate currently so any decision not to provide this needs to be made with an understanding that this would be unlikely to be funded in the future by Council and skaters would need to utilise skate facilities in other areas such as Ravenswood.
- 4.16. As noted above, staff are aware that the Pegasus Bay School submission included results from all ages at the school rather which skews the results slightly. If the Pegasus Bay School data is removed from the results, the Flying Fox and Basketball/Tennis options still remain in the top three but the dedicated skate item jumps to second in preference for youth.
- 4.17. This would suggest that the younger students at Pegasus have less interest in skate whereas the older students do. This corresponds with the results of Kaiapoi High where a dedicated skate item ranked second from their data set and the youth from the wider community where it ranked third.

- 4.18. A number of other activities were suggested as part of the feedback which have been included in the attached table Attachment v. Some of these options have been identified as well out of scope of the project while others do have merit and staff have made comments on these for the Board's consideration. It is important to note that no consultation has been undertaken on these ideas so it is not possible for staff to identify if these would be preferred over other activities. Staff have made comments against each option noting whether it has potential or is not recommended and the reasons/considerations that would be required including potential location. Those with potential would need to be swapped with one of the recommended activities as there would be insufficient budget to account for additional activities. This list also provides a helpful resource for future projects should there be community support to drive either funding or requests to Council.

Based on the above, there are two options which the Board could follow when it comes to activities and both have positive outcomes and opportunity costs which make it challenging for staff to recommend one over the other. Rather, this decision needs to be made by the Pegasus community through the Woodend Sefton Community Board noting that either way there will be some who are excited by the outcome and some who will be disappointed.

Option 1: Dedicated Skate Feature

- 4.19. This option would see the dedicated skate feature progress with the full budget utilised for this project. As noted above, this option was second in preference if the results from Pegasus Bay School are removed so as to limit to only those in the youth age group. With only the Flying Fox ranked higher in this situation, there is a compelling case that this is a strongly sought after item by youth – especially if scores relating to the Skate Elements were added to this (being also a skate related activity) This option would honour the original intent of the budget and would mean that the level of service for skate park provision would be met in Pegasus. This would also mean that the youth who desired a skate element would not need to leave their community in order to access one
- 4.20. **Opportunity Cost:** This option would not provide a broad range of options for youth, some of whom may not enjoy the skate activity. This option would mean that none of the other options – including the flying fox which ranked highest would be progressed using this budget. There is therefore a risk that if this option was approved, it may lead to unmet expectations within the community. A limited scope may lead to lower engagement from youth who are less interested in skate activities, which could affect the overall inclusivity and community impact of the space. Broadening the design could help ensure it appeals to a wider range of users and maximizes the value of the investment.
- 4.21. While this option is not as inclusive of other recreational pursuits, it is possible that some of the other elements in Option 1 could be provided in the future through budgets such as play space renewals or by external sources such as the school as an expected level of service within reserves.
- 4.22. **Financial Implications:** This option would use the full scope of the budget provided of \$190,000. This would include both the construction as well as any work required to make the space suitable for a skate element in the location and associated landscape amenities.

Option 2: Distributed Youth Spaces Approach

- 4.23. This option would see a Flying Fox, Basketball/Tennis backboard and Gaga Dodgeball Court installed in different locations around Pegasus. This would reflect the results from all youth surveyed including the full Pegasus Bay School submission. While this submission does include younger children's views, they are the children who directly live in Pegasus and will grow using these spaces. This option means that there would be a variety of different activities provided which meet the broader needs of the youth in the area rather than a more focused group who enjoy skate. It also reflects that Flying Fox and Basketball/Tennis backboard both ranked in the top three no matter how the results are viewed.

- 4.24. **Opportunity Cost:** This option however does not meet the levels of service provision as noted above for skate parks/elements within the district for which this budget was originally created. It is unlikely that additional budget or space will be allocated to this area in the future for this purpose so if the community approve Option 1 this would be to accept that skate will not likely be an activity provided within this community.
- 4.25. It is evident through the consultation that there are a number of youth in Pegasus who would like a skate park/element and if not provided through this project, it is likely that they will continue to request this activity or seek it in other areas. There are plans for a skate element to be included as part of the Ravenswood Development approximately three km from the centre of Pegasus which could become more accessible in the future should the detailed design of the Woodend Bypass include safe pedestrian access across the motorway but currently this is not accessible to youth.
- 4.26. While expanding the design to cater to a wider audience may seem inclusive, it risks diluting the core purpose of the space. Trying to accommodate too many interests can lead to a lack of focus, resulting in facilities that are too generic or underwhelming for any specific group. In this scenario, the space may fail to deeply engage any community, including skaters, and ultimately struggle to deliver meaningful impact or sustained use.
- 4.27. **Financial Implications:** Staff identified the costs of these three activities in the previous report as shown below. Based on this, it is likely that there would be \$20,000 remaining which could be put towards a fourth activity or be kept as contingency/potential project savings. As noted above, no budget is allocated in this option to skate features and it is unlikely that future funding would be provided for these types of assets.

Activity	Budget
Double Flying Fox	\$65,000
Basketball Half Court with Tennis Backboard	\$50,000
Gaga Dodgeball	\$55,000
Total	\$170,000
Remaining Budget	\$20,000

Feedback on Specific Locations

- 4.28. Respondents were asked to rank their preferred location for a youth space based on six potential sites (Karen Eastwood, Waitaki, Rakahuri, Maungatere, Lakeside and the Greenway Reserves). In a separate question, they were also asked to rank their preferred location for a dedicated skate element, with two options available of Karen Eastwood or Waitaki Reserves. Some also suggested other locations however, for the purpose of this report, these have not been considered as the potential locations have previously been considered in detail within the report to the Board (Pegasus Youth Space Options – Approval to Undertake Consultation Trim: 250225030706) which was approved by the Board prior to undertaking consultation.

Preferred Location for Dedicated Skate Item

- 4.29. The results from feedback show a clear preference for Karen Eastwood Reserve over Waitaki reserve which in both the youth and the wider community results scored less than half as popular as Karen Eastwood. Reasons given for this talk to the distance from residents, the potential hubbing of associated noisy activities and the impact on other users of Waitaki Reserve if this option was approved.
- 4.30. Some feedback noted that if a dedicated skate item was created, there was a desire for more than just one item and the potential for a future full skate park. Staff note that there is insufficient budget or space for numerous skate features or larger skate park. However, the budget provided has been set on a per capita basis where the size offered here is based on the population of the Pegasus Community. This means it is unlikely that additional funding would be provided in Pegasus for more elements or a larger skate park as this would be above the LOS. Staff therefore are confident that the location recommended is sufficient to provide for the LOS provision for Skating in Pegasus.

Preferred Location for a Distributed Youth Spaces Approach

- 4.31. The results from this feedback show that each location has positive attributes as well as concerns highlighted which need to be considered. The feedback from each location has been discussed below. . It should be noted that while 'Other Location' scored higher for the wider community when looking at the raw data. However this was then split across various different locations suggested. As noted above, these locations have already been approved by the Board after a significant process of considering all available options

Karen Eastwood Park (Community 1: Youth 1)

- 4.32. This location also received the most positive feedback across the different options. Respondents noted that it already has an established playground and infrastructure for play, making it a natural extension for further activities. It was also noted that the space is central & well monitored and the proximity to the lake and shops, with potential for CCTV monitoring and high foot traffic increased safety. It was also noted that this space had great accessibility as it is within walking and biking distance for most Pegasus residents.



- 4.33. Concerns were however raised about placing noisy facilities like skateparks or courts near residential properties and the potential for antisocial behaviour if youth activities aren't properly managed. It was also raised that there was a risk of overcrowding. Concentrating too many activities in one area could potentially overwhelm the space or nearby residents.

Waitaki Reserve (Community 2: Youth 3)

- 4.34. Respondents noted Waitaki Reserve for its central location being close to Pegasus Medical Centre and other amenities, making it accessible and visible. Some felt that it would have a low residential impact being surrounded by fewer homes compared to other proposed sites, reducing potential disruption. It was also noted that the space offers open space for youth to gather without disturbing quiet residential streets.



- 4.35. Others felt that there was a demographic mismatch as this area is mostly populated by older residents with few children nearby. In particular, this had potential for disruption to the peaceful surroundings if high-activity facilities were introduced. It was also noted that the reserve is already used for family activities like football, dog walking, and casual gatherings. These activities could be impacted by the introduction of a youth space in this reserve.

Rakahuri Reserve (Community 3: Youth 4)

- 4.36. While ranking third in the community, there were still some concerns raised regarding this Rakahuri Reserve. One respondent noted that the option of building "the nest" in the linkage area near Te Kohanga Wetlands is inappropriate due to being a flood and tsunami flow path, as well as its proximity to residential homes. It was also noted that Rakahuri Reserve is far from Pegasus town centre, lacks parking, has narrow streets, and is distant from the school—making access difficult, especially for children and emergency services. Concern was also raised that the proposed tennis and basketball courts in Rakahuri Reserve could create excessive noise for nearby residents. A central location near the lake, away from homes, is suggested instead



Maungatere Reserve (Community 4: Youth 6)

- 4.37. The ranking for Maungatere Reserve was interesting as the flying fox was proposed in Maungatere Reserve and scored the highest in terms of favoured activity.
- 4.38. Some noted that Maungatere Reserve is already a valued green space with existing recreational users and that it is one of the few remaining open green areas in Pegasus, cherished by both youth and adults. It is already popular for walking, running, biking, dog exercise, ball games (football, rugby, frisbee), and kite flying. There is concern that a youth space would compete/ prevent some of these existing activities.
- 4.39. Noise from the proposed activities of a double flying fox or Gaga Dodgeball pit was also raised as a concern with the expectation raised that they would generate loud disruptive noise (e.g. loud impacts, shouting, ball thumping). It was noted that the reserve is surrounded by homes, making it unsuitable for high-activity youth installations that could disturb the quiet character of the area. Others expressed concerns around safety and privacy. Elevated structures (e.g. launch towers) were seen as having potential to create sightlines into private homes, compromising residents' privacy and that the well-lit streets around the reserve could attract loitering and late-night activity if youth facilities are added.
- 4.40. Some felt that it was a misplaced investment using this location and that funding should focus on enhancing the successful town centre play area near the lake, rather than developing less-used or peripheral spaces. Spreading facilities across multiple reserves was seen as a lost opportunity to build on the success of central, vibrant community hubs.



Lakeside Reserve (Community 5: Youth 2)

- 4.41. This ranking of this Lakeside Reserve indicates a significant disparity in perception between age groups. Some respondents supported the idea of small-wheel elements (skate/scooter/bike) around the Lakeside Path, noting they could be well used by all age groups. It was also felt that there was available space with wider grassy areas near the lake seen as suitable for light recreational use if thoughtfully designed.
- 4.42. Others raised concerns around safety noting the already high levels of pedestrian traffic (walkers, runners, dog walkers, cyclists, elderly on mobility scooters, and parents with prams) which makes the area unsuitable for skate or other high-speed activities. The risks of collisions and overcrowding due to mixed-use congestion were seen as high.
- 4.43. Concerns were raised about constant background noise affecting residents and visitors and that skateboards and youth activity equipment would disrupt the peaceful, reflective environment of the lakeside.
- 4.44. The potential environmental impact of skate elements/youth was also noted. The lakeside is valued as a tranquil, natural space; skateboarding and similar activities were seen as incompatible with its character. The lake is also home to a number of migratory birds, some endangered such as the Crested Grebe. One resident therefore felt that noisy activities which encouraged youth into the area could create a risk to the nesting habits and safety of these birds. Social behaviour issues were raised due to previous experiences near skateparks (e.g. in Lyttelton) included graffiti, drug use/sales, vandalism, and antisocial behaviour. Fear was raised that similar issues could arise in Pegasus if a skatepark is introduced. Once again a demographic mismatch was observed with the area heavily used by families and older residents; youth may prefer more private, dedicated spaces for their activities. This led to scepticism that teenagers would use a lakeside facility shared with families.



The Greenway Reserve (Community 6: Youth 5)



- 4.45. Respondents expressed appreciation for the current state of the Greenway, describing it as “perfect as it is” giving implied support for maintaining its natural and functional design without introducing new recreational elements.

- 4.46. Frequent car collisions and failure to stop at crossings were noted and speeding vehicles and narrow lanes already pose risks to pedestrians as they traverse the reserve. This could be significantly worse if skaters were traveling at speed. Concerns that skate elements might attract cars and encourage reckless driving behaviour, such as cutting across intersections at speed could lead to increased risk of serious accidents or fatalities. The pathway is also heavily used by walkers, including parents with young children and dog walkers. It was felt that introducing skate elements could lead to dangerous interactions and near misses. It was also raised that too many road crossings make it unsuitable for uninterrupted skating or wheeled activity.
- 4.47. The Greenway's long, straight layout was described as "boring" for skaters with the suggestion that even if installed, skate elements may not be well used or appreciated by the intended audience in this location. Space constraints were also raised as there is limited usable space due to a flood flow path down the centre, swales along the margins and trees occupying grassy strips. These features were seen to restrict the addition of skate or wheel-based infrastructure.

Recommended Location Options for a Distributed Youth Spaces Approach

- 4.48. Staff have considered the above feedback and note that all have challenges which would need to be addressed when it comes to the addition of a youth space. It is also important to note that some feedback, while genuinely felt by adjoining landowners, is based on an assumption that greenspaces will not be developed further or that they should not generate noisy activities. It is a reasonable expectation that any neighbourhood reserve can be utilised for the intended use under the Neighbourhood Reserves Management Plan and this includes activities such as play features and youth based activities.
- 4.49. However, this process has identified two locations which staff would not recommend progressing for the following reasons.
- **The Greenway:** This reserve was ranked lowest by the community and second lowest by the youth suggesting that it would not be well utilised for youth-based activities. Respondents also noted a high number of safety concerns – in particular regarding the risk of vehicle/pedestrian collisions due to the layout of the reserve. As discussed above, the Skate Elements option was not highly popular with youth and there is insufficient space to undertake other activities within this reserve.
 - **Maungatere Reserve:** Although Maungatere Reserve is a valued green space, it was the least preferred location by youth, suggesting it would not be well utilised for youth-focused activities. Additionally, significant opposition from local residents—citing concerns around noise, privacy, and disruption to existing recreational use—indicates that developing a youth space here could lead to ongoing tension between youth users and the surrounding community
- 4.50. Staff also note that due to the low popularity of the skate elements option, the Lakeside Reserve (within which this was the only option proposed) would therefore not progress. Staff considered if one of the other options could be 'relocated' to Lakeside Reserve such as the tennis court or gaga dodgeball however the proximity to the lake makes ball related activities troublesome and some of the objections raised regarding this site are transferrable such as the potential impact on the birdlife and the highly visible nature of the site which could make youth less likely to use the site and create tension with the surrounding neighbours.
- 4.51. This leaves three locations open for consideration. These are; Karen Eastwood Park, Rakahuri Reserve and Waitaki Reserve. Staff have discussed these at more length below and considered their suitability for the activity options as recommended above.

Karen Eastwood Park

- 4.52. Staff agree that there are a number of positive attributes associated with this site, it is easily accessible, close to amenities and already has an activity (play space) which generates noise so there is already an expectation from surrounding residents of noisy activities in this location.
- 4.53. There is however not sufficient space for a flying fox and while a basketball half court/tennis backboard would fit in the space, this would either be close to the lake edge or, close to the car park. Both of these could increase associated risk to users. There is however sufficient space for a gaga dodgeball pit within this area without significant rearrangement required and an appropriate distance from the beach and car park.
- 4.54. There is a risk that locating a youth activity within the existing play space frequented by a younger age group would limit the use of the space by youth. It is likely that at times, younger children will utilise any additional activity in this space. However, the advantage of Gaga dodge ball is that it is a game that can be played across age groups and which works best with a larger number of players. Locating this activity in an already well used location increases the opportunity for larger numbers of players while not negatively impacting on the wider play space.

Waitaki Reserve

- 4.55. As above this was the second preference of the community and third for youth. The only activity proposed for this site previously was the dedicated skate element and it is likely that it was concerns around this that lead to unrest regarding antisocial behaviour potentially associated with a youth space. While there may be a perception of a demographic mismatch, the highest proportion of youth identified as living closest to Waitaki/Karen Eastwood Reserve. It is also a potential that youth with family who visit the play space at Karen Eastwood, may make the short walk to Waitaki Reserve to use a youth space if provided. This space is located near amenities and older youth may also appreciate the nearby café.
- 4.56. Unlike Karen Eastwood, there is sufficient space for either of the three activities. However, Staff recognise the potential impact on other users that an activity the size of a flying fox might take up (especially given the confined nature from existing trees and structures) so wouldn't recommend this at Waitaki Reserve. Given the suitability for Gaga Dodgeball at Karen Eastwood, the recommendation would be for the Basketball/Tennis backboard to be located at Waitaki Reserve. This could be located in the north western corner so as not to impede on other users significantly and away from existing residents.

Rakahuri Reserve

- 4.57. As the two other locations recommended are in central Pegasus, and noting the outcomes of the previous report (Pegasus Youth Space Options – Approval to Undertake Consultation Trim: 250225030706) which highlighted a lack of youth activities in northern Pegasus, this reserve is actually in prime location for the third youth space. It is also currently completely undeveloped and a very large open space meaning that there is sufficient space for a flying fox or similar without preventing use for other activities or being located too close to neighbouring properties.
- 4.58. It is important to note that while there is a perception around the noise generated by flying foxes, we have a number of these in the district in close proximity to neighbouring residents. With the new nylon based running system utilised at parks such as Owen Stalker and Townsend fields, we have received no complaints or concerns raised from neighbouring residents. The fox at Owen Stalker Park in particular is less than 15m from one resident and 20m from another.

- 4.59. There is therefore sufficient space within Rakahuri Reserve for a 30-40m flying fox while still leaving space for other users to kick a ball around etc. Likewise, should the Board choose to proceed with one of the 'other' options as per Attachment v, this is where staff would recommend that these could be located eg a bmx pump track.

Recommended Youth Space Outcome

- 4.60. Based on the above feedback, staff have therefore come to the following potential outcomes as outlined in the below tables for the Board to consider;

Option 1: Distributed Youth Spaces Approach		
Location	Activity	Budget
Karen Eastwood Park	Gaga Dodgeball	\$55,000
Waitaki Reserve	Basketball Half Court with Tennis Backboard	\$50,000
Rakahuri Reserve	Flying Fox	\$65,000
	Total	\$170,000

Option 2: Dedicated Skate Item		
Location	Activity	Budget
Karen Eastwood Park	Skate Element	\$190,000
	Total	\$190,000

- 4.61. Should the Board approve staff progressing with either of these options, staff will undertake detailed design of the associated reserves/activities including associated landscaping features such as seats, paths etc and bring these back to the Board for final approval at the November Board meeting. Work will then commence to tender and procure the youth space with construction planned for early 2026.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report. The youth in Pegasus have confirmed that there is not adequate provision of space and activities for them to enjoy within the Pegasus community. This can lead to isolation and other wellbeing challenges for youth if not addressed and can be a contributing factor to other antisocial behaviour due to these wellbeing challenges and not having other activities to occupy time.

This report seeks approval of a youth space aimed at improving the level of service to youth in Pegasus and which has been developed in collaboration with the youth of the area and through consultation with the wider community. It was important that the wider community and existing users of these spaces had an opportunity to provide feedback to help develop this project into a successful community asset.

- 4.62. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to be affected by or have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. Staff have already consulted with Woodend and Pegasus Primary Schools and Kaiapoi High School to support the development of this proposal and have returned to these schools for feedback speaking to over 240 youth.

The Pegasus Residents Association is also interested in this project and were provided with copies of the lets talk flyer to provide feedback and to keep at the Pegasus Community Centre for anyone who may wish to provide feedback as well as being requested to share the consultation information on their social media.

There may be other groups who may have an interest in outcome and who will either have provided feedback through the general process or were able to contact staff and meet directly with them. One group was a Menz Shed from Christchurch who have recently built a Gaga dodgeball pit for a local school and offered their services to the Pegasus Mens Shed to support them should this option proceed and they wish to tender for this project.

5.3. Wider Community

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. This is the reason that consultation has been undertaken with the wider community. In total, staff engaged through the Stage 2 Engagement Process with approximately 240 youth and 142 contributors from the community outside of the youth age bracket. This means contributions were received from over 380 people. The results of this feedback are discussed in detail in Section 4 above.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

There are financial implications of the decisions sought by this report. While this report is seeking confirmation of the final activities and locations for these youth spaces, staff will then proceed with detailed design for these reserves and a report will be brought back to the Board's November meeting for approval to implement. This report will include an accurate cost estimate for the specific work required in each reserve to undertake the related activity.

- 6.2. There is budget included in the Long-Term Plan for the Pegasus Youth Space of \$192,515 (101552.000.5223). While originally allocated to meet the level of service provision of Skate Parks in the district, the community, Residents Association and Board have consistently asked staff to seek the views of the community to ensure that the space created meets the needs of the local youth population.

Staff have estimated that each of the two options could be achieved with the available budget and have provided the high-level costings of these below.

Option 1: Distributed Youth Spaces Approach		
Location	Activity	Budget
Karen Eastwood Park	Gaga Dodgeball	\$55,000
Waitaki Reserve	Basketball Half Court with Tennis Backboard	\$50,000
Rakahuri Reserve	Flying Fox	\$65,000
	Total	\$170,000
Option 2: Dedicated Skate Item		
Location	Activity	Budget
Karen Eastwood Park	Skate Element	\$190,000
	Total	\$190,000

The estimated costs in the above table include the costs of the actual elements as well as costs of associated landscaping requirements such as pathways, planting etc. Professional fees and a 10% contingency budget are also included within these costs.

As noted above, there are a number of other options which were raised through consultation and staff have made recommendations in Attachment v as to their potential. Should the Board choose to proceed with one of these options, this would need to be instead of one of the current recommended options as there is insufficient budget to add a fourth activity/location.

6.3. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts as they are only recommending the approval of location and activity for the youth space. During the detailed design of these spaces, staff will work to identify local sources and contractors where possible. Sustainability is more than just

6.4. **Risk Management**

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

It should be noted that the original intent of the budget was based on Council's levels of service outlining the provision of skate parks should be evenly distributed across key activity centres and of a size and scope reflective of the population catchment. This was subsequently allocated on a per capita basis based on the population of Pegasus. Pegasus currently does not have any provision for skate currently so any decision not to provide this (Option 1) needs to be made with an understanding that this would be unlikely to be funded in the future by Council and skaters would need to utilise skate facilities in other areas such as Ravenswood.

There is a risk that the preferred option and location of the community is not preferred by those immediately surrounding a given location or others in the community. It is right to acknowledge that each site considered for this project since its inception has had both advantages and disadvantages. Some of these are real while others may be more perceived risks or concerns based on previous experience in a different context. This means that it is likely that whatever location or activity is chosen by the Board will likely receive some negative feedback from the community or surrounding neighbours.

It is therefore important to note that the Board have been through an incredibly thorough process supported by staff to work with the youth, consider current level of service gaps and consulting with the wider community.

Furthermore, the recommended activities in Option 1 are examples of activities that could normally be expected to be found within a neighbourhood reserves. Therefore, the associated noise or impacts, while managed as much as possible through design, should not prevent these activities being provided for youth in these areas as residents close to neighbourhood parks should have a general expectation of these activities occurring – even if not currently provided.

Should major concerns be raised, staff will look to work with the respondents and adjacent residents to find a resolution before bringing the detailed design back to the Board and if need be will keep the Board informed throughout this process. As a destination Community Reserve, the skate element proposed in Option 2 is also in line with the type of activity suitable for Karen Eastwood Park.

There is a risk that the Board is unable to make a decision during this September meeting. Should this be the case, the report will lay on the table and staff will await the end of the election period before coming back to the newly elected Woodend Sefton Community Board for approval. This would add approximately two months to the timetable for completion shown in Section 4.

Health and Safety

There are no health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. It is for approval of location and activity only and does not approve any physical works.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. Authorising Legislation

Reserves Act 1977

Neighbourhood Reserves Management Plan 2015

7.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

Social ...a place where everyone can have a sense of belonging...

- Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation.
- Our community has access to the knowledge and skills needed to participate fully in society and to exercise choice about how to live their lives.
- Council commits to promoting health and wellbeing and minimizing the risk of social harm to its communities.

Environmental...that values and restores our environment...

- People are supported to participate in improving the health and sustainability of our environment.
- Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.

Economic...and is supported by a resilient and innovative economy.

- Infrastructure and services are sustainable, resilient, and affordable
-

7.4. Authorising Delegations

The Woodend Sefton Community Board has the delegated authority to approve the recommendation of this report.

Pegasus Youth Space - Wider Community Consultation Report

SURVEY RESPONSE REPORT

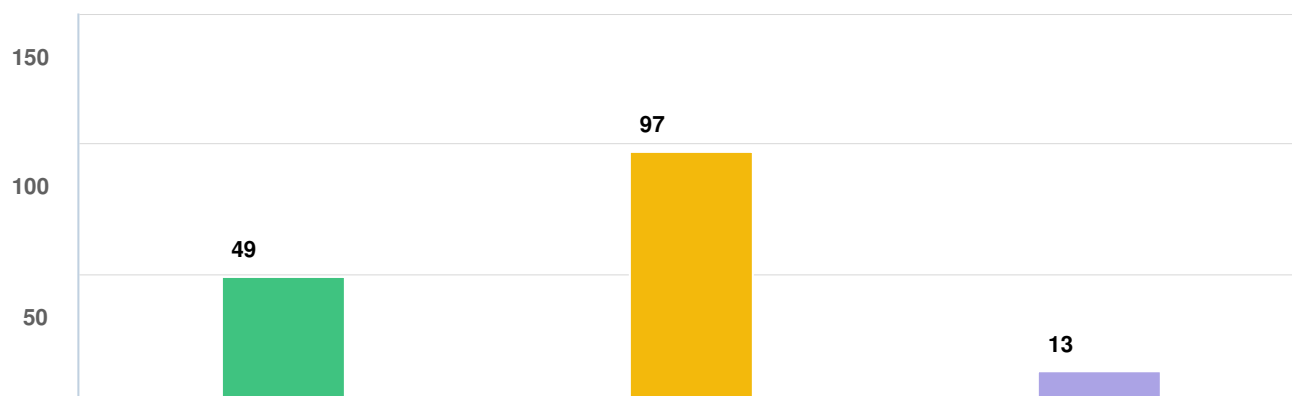
21 February 2020 - 18 June 2025

PROJECT NAME:

Pegasus Youth Space - play options



SURVEY QUESTIONS

Q1 Which option do you like the most?**Question options**

- Option 1 - dedicated skate area in Karen Eastwood Park or Waitaki Reserve
- Option 2 - basketball / tennis court in Rakahuri Reserve, double flying fox in Maungatere Reserve and lakeside links pathway
- Option 3 - natural nest in Rakahuri Reserve, gaga dodgeball in Maungatere Reserve and Greenway Links

Optional question (159 response(s), 5 skipped)

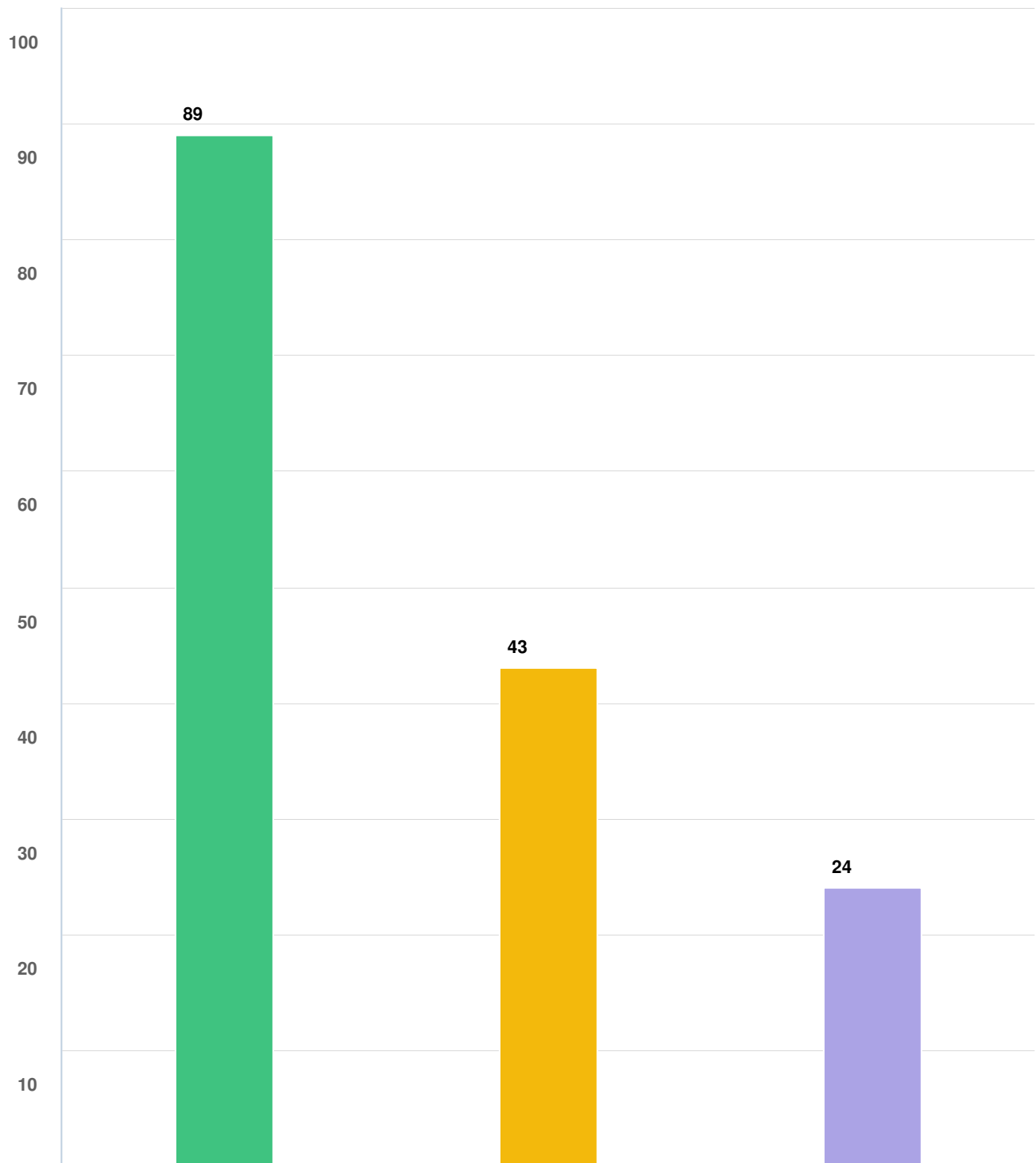
Question type: Checkbox Question

Q2 Please rank these activities in preference from 1 to 6, with 1 as your favourite and 6 being your least favourite

OPTIONS	AVG. RANK
Basketball / tennis court	2.68
Double flying fox	2.75
Small wheels skate elements	3.36
Dedicated skate item	3.54
Natural nest	3.91
Gaga dodgeball	4.52

Optional question (160 response(s), 4 skipped)

Question type: Ranking Question

Q3 If we only built a dedicated skate item, which location would you prefer?**Question options**

● Karen Eastwood Park ● Waitaki Reserve ● None of these

Optional question (156 response(s), 8 skipped)

Question type: Checkbox Question

Q4 Please rank your favourite locations for youth activities from 1 to 6, with 1 being your most favourite and 6 being your least favourite

OPTIONS	AVG. RANK
Karen Eastwood Park	2.51
Waitaki Reserve	2.90
Rakahuri Reserve	3.65
Lakeside Pathway	3.67
Maungatere Reserve	3.72
The Greenway	4.40
Other	5.74

Optional question (153 response(s), 11 skipped)
Question type: Ranking Question

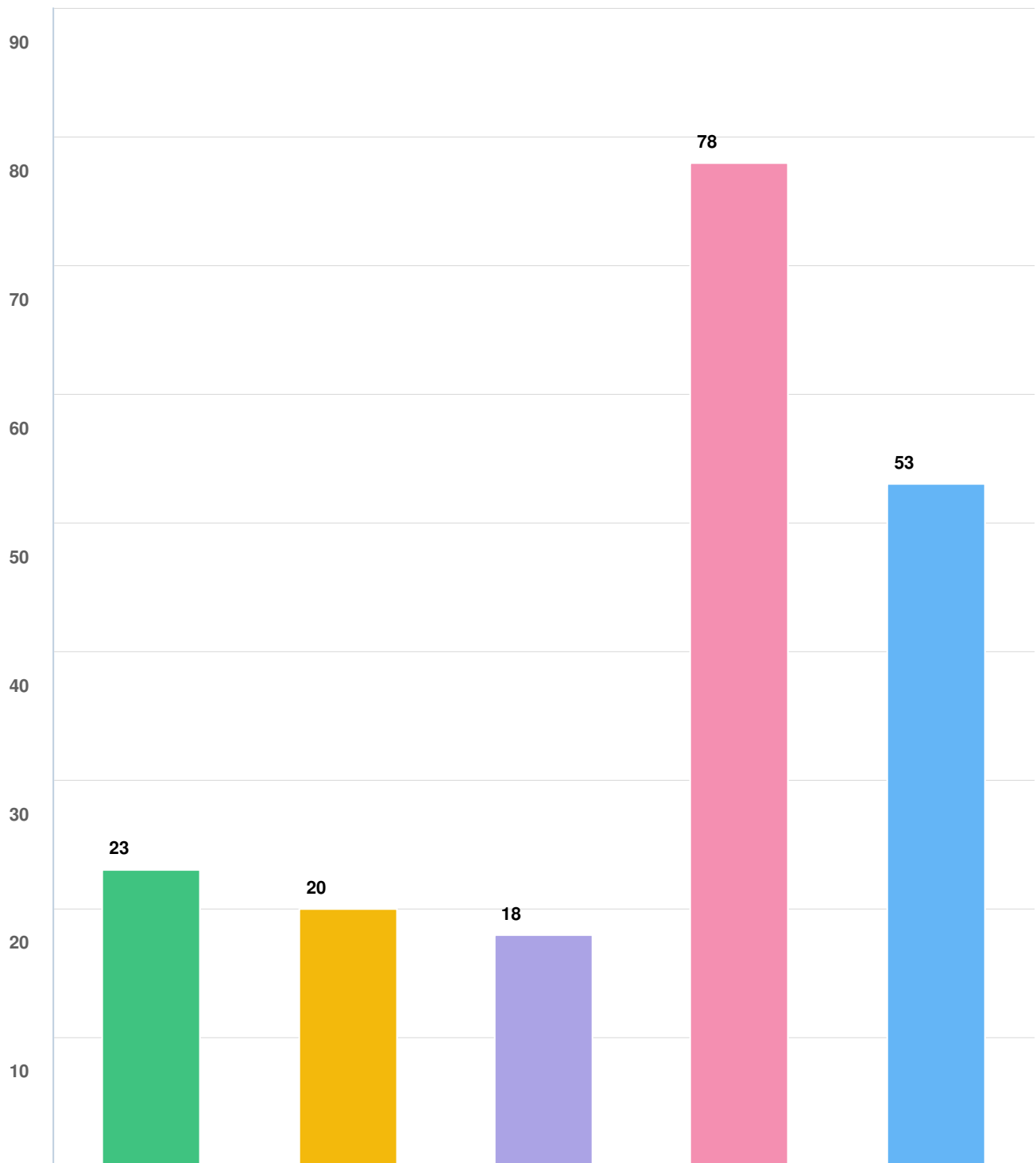
Q5 | If you chose other for your favourite location for youth activities, please write that location(s) here

5/18/2025 11:35 AM	Pegasus Lakeside play area
5/20/2025 06:53 AM	In the vicinity of the stand of pine as one departs Pegasus on Tiritiri Moana Drive heading towards the beach
5/22/2025 10:58 AM	N/A
5/23/2025 04:16 PM	Empty sections on Infinity Drive opposite the bridge next to the townhouses
5/23/2025 07:48 PM	Lakeside
5/25/2025 02:06 P	Lots of youth from my high school have told me they want a full sized basketball court. A perfect location for this would be next to the tennis courts at Gladstone Park.
5/27/2025 09:06 AM	By the lake between Good Home & the swing bridge
5/30/2025 02:15 PM	All together by Gladstone Park
6/02/2025 12:54 PM	Karen Eastwood park
6/02/2025 07:31 PM	A note for q 6 the greenway is a pain in the backside to drive down with people coming out of side streets not looking. Adding in lots of kids around would make it even worse to drive down. Closer to the main playground is probably better for families.
6/03/2025 12:06 PM	Where is Karen Eastwood Park? It's not on the map.

6/04/2025 10:21 AM	The island with the waterfall
6/04/2025 10:40 AM	Rakahuri Reserve
6/04/2025 02:01 PM	No preference.
6/04/2025 04:44 PM	We desperately need something for the children on the reserve near the corner of the kohanga and the esplanade
6/04/2025 07:26 PM	Area near bobs bridge on lakefront
6/05/2025 07:43 AM	Indoor space
6/05/2025 11:11 AM	Jove Dr or Awatere St for dedicated skate item
6/05/2025 03:34 PM	Waikuku
6/05/2025 04:26 PM	Lakeside Pathway - This is absurd 60,000,000
6/06/2025 01:28 PM	Back of dog park for all activities
6/06/2025 04:48 PM	Activities which does not promote harm to the participants such as lawn bowling, tennis and basketball. As far away from Hodgkinson Road as possible- We both witnessed two boys on small wheels bike chasing the geese for not reason during our walk.
6/06/2025 04:49 PM	Near school or by the new community center site.

Optional question (23 response(s), 141 skipped)

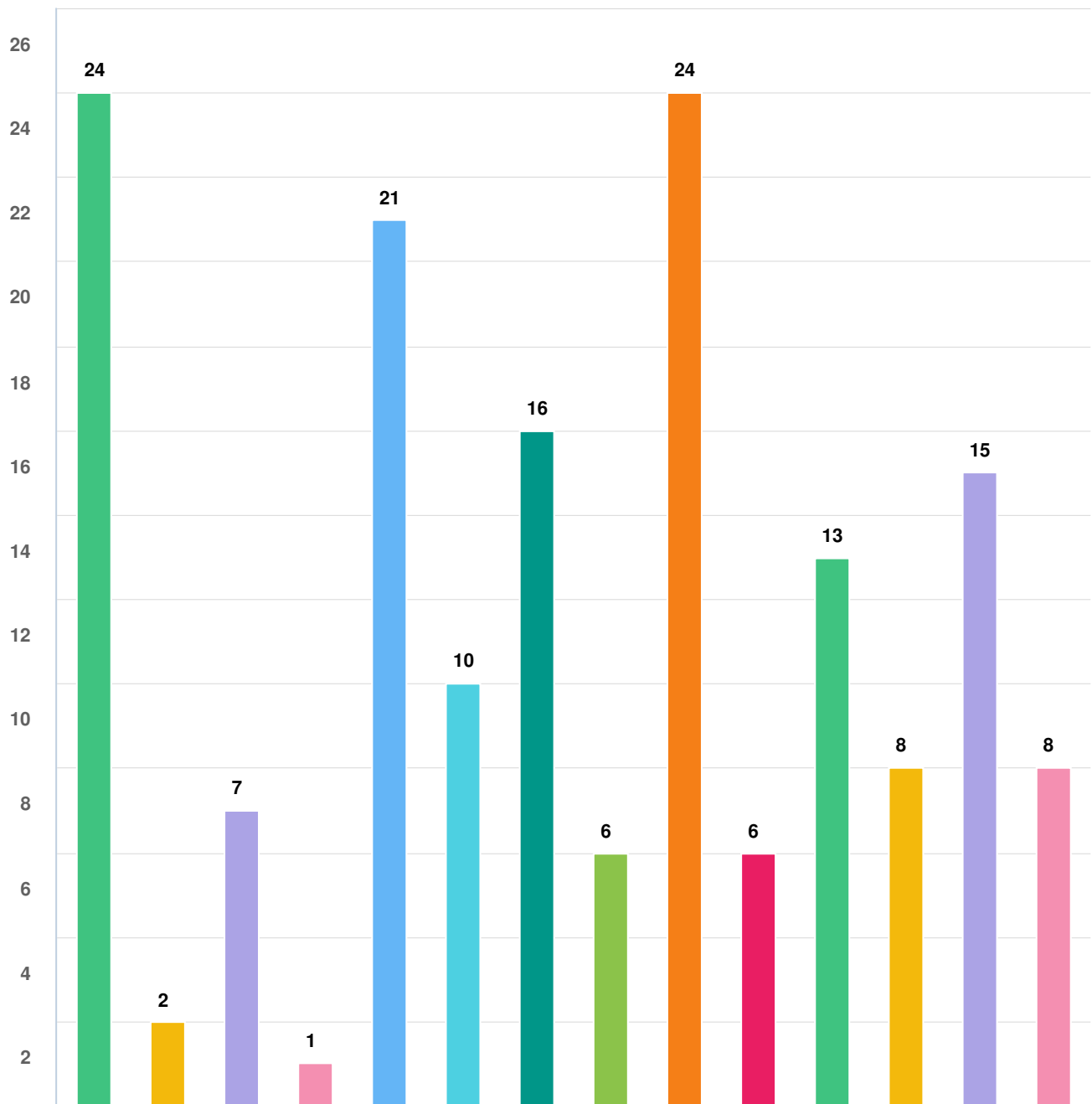
Question type: Single Line Question

Q6 Which age group do you fall under?**Question options**

0 - 12 years 13 - 16 years 17 - 30 years 31 - 59 years 60+ years

Optional question (158 response(s), 6 skipped)

Question type: Checkbox Question

Q7 Which park or pathway is closest to where you live?**Question options**

- Near Karen Eastwood Park
 ● Next door / adjacent to Karen Eastwood Park
 ● Near Waitaki Reserve
- Next door / adjacent to Waitaki Reserve
 ● Near Rakahuri Reserve
 ● Next door / adjacent to Rakahuri Reserve
- Near Maungatere Reserve
 ● Next door / adjacent to Maungatere Reserve
 ● Near Lakeside Pathway
- Next door / adjacent to Lakeside Pathway
 ● Near The Greenway
 ● Next door / adjacent to The Greenway
- None - I do not live in Pegasus
 ● None - I do not live close to any of these

Optional question (161 response(s), 3 skipped)

Question type: Checkbox Question

Q8 | Are there any other youth activities that you would prefer that haven't been included?

No

5/17/2025 07:00 AM

No but I think that a more central location would prove more suitable than utilising an area on the very edge of Pegasus, which would be less used. Also there are very few children living around the area of this reserve, in fact just two pre-schoolers, the majority residents living around this reserve are elderly and retired.

5/17/2025 08:02 AM

Please do not ruin the greenway. It's perfect as it is

5/17/2025 09:30 PM

Library

5/18/2025 09:16 AM

Some sort of concrete scooter track and flying fox and court would be so good for Pegasus youth.

5/18/2025 10:35 AM

Youth club

5/18/2025 11:15 AM

Whale pool

5/18/2025 11:35 AM

No, but I seriously suggest you add a basketball court as there is a growing youth that enjoy basketball, I play basketball nearly everyday at the Pegasus Bay School courts with about 2-4 friends from school, having a proper court would make for so much more fun and engagement.

5/18/2025 08:34 PM

Pump track, MTB skills area (similar to the one recently created off River Road in Rangiora). This could be located in the area to the east of Gladstone Park, between the dog park and gravel road. A 'Bottle Lake-type' cycling track could also be created through the pine plantation to the east of Gladstone Park. A track of sorts already exists but it doesn't take full advantage of the changing elevation.

5/20/2025 06:53 AM

Youth group, social worker, talent development (coaching in strengths development - As an experienced coach with a heart for helping

5/20/2025 08:19 PM

people work out where they fit, I'd be very keen to be involved if there were ever the opportunity

5/20/2025 09:24 PM

Frisbee golf, mini golf, indoor arcade with pool and table tennis. My first preference would be a skatepark, but the way it is described here as just a single halfpipe is a bit disappointing considering the cost and what other options the budget can provide.

Go kart ring

5/20/2025 09:59 PM

5/21/2025 08:26 AM

Fix the lake so its safe for swimming and water activities like kayaking
Reading social media posts on this development and thr majority was in regards to the lake not being safe to use. If it was, you would be providing for all residents not just Pegasus youth. A learn to ride bike park wouldve been nice. Even in conjunction with building it within the school grounds so parents had somewhere safe to teach young children to ride bikes and scooters.

Splash pool

5/21/2025 01:45 PM

No

5/22/2025 09:59 AM

N/A

5/22/2025 10:58 AM

5/22/2025 03:44 PM

An indoor space with table tennis, pool table and hangout space. A climbing wall would be good too

5/22/2025 09:14 PM

5/23/2025 10:43 AM

Running, walking, biking, playing with dogs. These activities are taking already place at Maungatere Reserve. This Reserve is one of the few green spaces left in Pegasus and is enjoyed by youth and adults alike. It is preferable to have playing activities concentrated in one designated place with sufficient space and distance to habitation, rather than spreading these activities over multiple reserves in Pegasus.

Frisbee field, running, walking, cycling, playing with dog

5/23/2025 11:08 AM

Potentially a whale pool / paddling pool or something similar to the facilities at New Brighton Beach where water activities are available such as splash pads and fountains on absorbent ground without offering a pool where unsupervised children pose the risk of drowning. This could be located on the empty raised area between the good home and the current playground. We live Maungatere Reserve. One of the selling points of our house was that the reserve would not get built on. Currently a lot of people use the reserve to exercise dogs as they have excess space to run, ball games including football, rugby, frisbee and kite flying are popular on the reserve. Building on it would take this away. It is also a place where I can allow my son to play with his friends and I can watch from inside my house, allowing him a gradual step of independence and freedom. It's nice to see all of this from my window. Please don't take that away with concrete and construction.

5/23/2025 04:16 PM

Additional comments. In the Community Board report there is a comment re the nest at Rakahuri, that it could be built "within the linkage area that leads out to the wider walking trails in the Te Kohanga Wetlands." This would not be appropriate, as this is the secondary flood flow path from the street to the wetlands in major floods and is also a tsunami flow path. It is also very close to houses. There is ample higher, safer and more suitable space within Rakahuri reserve itself. The Greenway is quite space-limited, with a flood flow path down the centre walkway, swales at each margin, and trees in the limited strips of grass between. Also, too close to roads and too many road crossings. I consider that option 1 is less suitable because it is principally one activity in one location, nothing for the northern part of Pegasus. Have you considered a different 3-way split? Nest at Rakahuri, small wheels along Lakeside, and one of the other three for Maungatere?

5/23/2025 04:34 PM

Balance bike track, paddling pool, splash pad

5/23/2025 07:48 PM

Nice to have all activities close to ea. in central Pegasus (area A)

5/24/2025 05:04 PM

Our household thinks that what would be best for the community is

5/25/2025 08:26 AM	the slate item but mainly one large skate bowl
5/25/2025 02:06 PM	A full sized basketball court - 2 hoops - (inspiration from the new one in Ravenswood as it has a really nice court surface to play on
5/26/2025 04:31 PM	No, Thank you for listening and asking for our opinion, I'm impressed as we in the past opted for a skate park and it's included in the plans. Next: we need a pathway from the south east of Pegasus main road through the wetlands to the beach. This would be amazing. Right now we need to take car because a walk takes 40 min. With a path it would be 10-15 min. Thank you &3 !!
5/26/2025 04:36 PM	I have an 18 month old more play options for young kids would be great! Having a dedicated play area for kids under 2 would be amazing. There is not really a safe space for these young kids to play with other kids their age. A big sandpit would be a great addition to Pegasus as well as a water play area. I know youths are typically older kids but I think it would be a great opportunity to cater to the 0-2 yr demographic as well as bring other parents together with a fun space. Adding more kid friendly play equipment would be nice to stuff that big kids & young kids can enjoy like built in the ground trampolines.
5/26/2025 04:41 PM	1. Make use of Gladstone Park eg. Disc Golf course could be established at minimal cost (or full cost concrete tees and premade targets). More of a family activity and suitable for all age groups. 2. Use a natural area such as the rise to the East of Gladstone park, or the pine trees near Beach Road car park for an off road short course MTB route. This could cater for older children as well as some adults. 3. Actively engage with developers to consider ways to detoxify lake Pegasus.
5/26/2025 04:43 PM	- Anonymous
5/26/2025 04:46 PM	Pool community Football Net Water play little kiddos
5/26/2025 07:29 PM	Slack lines

No

5/26/2025 08:29 PM

5/27/2025 07:54 AM

Things for the 8-12 age group (note i think the b'ball backboard should be on one of the central sites to make those areas more vibrant.

5/27/2025 09:06 AM

With anything where groups meet unfortunately there is always a small number of people that create problems. For this reason I/we feel that the youth activities should be condensed in one area which is already part established like the playground by Karen Eastwood Park. This way monitoring is more likely with CCTV. The lake is a natural drawcard for people with shops close by. The area between the swing bridge and Good Home seems a good spot and not right next to houses. People buy houses not expecting a skateboard park on their doorstep so this should be a consideration.

Q7 also ticked Next door/adjacent to The Greenway on physical copy
- Anonymous submission.

5/28/2025 12:55 PM

5/29/2025 09:49 AM

I stumbled on one of the Councils posters regarding the subject proposal and wanted to share my views as both a resident and someone who will potentially be adversely affected by the proposal across the road from me. I have enjoyed the relative quiet of living adjacent to a green space so any threat to that is obvious. I won't advocate on that aspect however. I would prefer to offer a couple of observations. The first is that Pegasus has an incredibly successful play area. The success of this, apart from the facilities on offer, is the location. The 'Town Centre' is a vibrant hub every weekend. People from Pegasus, and visitors alike, flock to the area enjoying the lake side amenities, as well as the food outlets and the Good Home. It's great for families and is a real asset to the community. Further development in this area seems the obvious choice. I would hate to see more funding wasted on unused 'youth areas' just for the sake of filling in vacant spaces. The playground development in Hurunui Reserve is a classic case of the wrong thing in the wrong place. I live around the corner from there and go past it all the time – it is basically unused. Pegasus is about the Lake and it's adjacent spaces. People like to be near the lake – kids too. Putting anything on the outskirts of the suburb, in my view, has already proven a

mistake and one that should not be repeated. With the Community Centre scheduled to be built in the 'Town Centre' I believe we will have a 'heart' in Pegasus that will be the envy of other suburbs. Fragmenting facilities throughout the suburb will be a missed opportunity to grow on the success of what we already have.

5/29/2025 09:57 AM

I would like to express my strong concerns about the proposed youth activity installations—specifically the double flying fox and Gaga Dodgeball pit—on the Maungatere Reserve. This reserve is one of the few open green reserves in Pegasus and is surrounded by residential housing. Installing activity equipment like a Double Flying Fox or a Gaga Dodgeball arena here would inevitably lead to significant noise pollution. Even modern flying fox models, such as the one in Townsend Park, produce loud impacts when hitting the stop point, as well as excited shouting from children. A double flying fox, where kids race one another, would amplify this effect even more. Similarly, the constant thumping of balls and lively noise from a Gaga Dodgeball pit would be intrusive and unsuitable for a quiet residential setting. In addition, depending on where a "launch tower" or similar structure is built, there may be negative impacts on the privacy of nearby homes, as these installations could create elevated sightlines into private properties. There are also safety concerns. The roads surrounding Maungatere Reserve are very well-lit with streetlights, and the addition of youth facilities could encourage loitering into the evening/night hours, potentially creating an uncomfortable and unsafe environment for nearby residents. More suitable alternatives exist. Karen Eastwood Park and Waitaki Reserve are both centrally located, further away from private residences being closer to the Pegasus Medical Centre. These areas offer plenty of space for young people to gather and enjoy activities without disrupting the quiet character of strictly residential streets. The youth of Pegasus already enjoy the lakes, the beach, the sports fields, and the open areas around Karen Eastwood Reserve. These locations provide ample opportunity for recreation and socialising—without compromising the peace and safety of the urban surroundings. Thank you for considering the impact on the community when evaluating and presenting these proposals to the board.

5/29/2025 10:05 AM

I acknowledge the importance of creating an appropriate youth space for the wellbeing of kids in Pegasus; however, as an interested party living adjacent to the proposed activities in Maungatere Reserve, I would like to make the following submission. 1. I believe it is more beneficial (from a wellbeing and economical perspective) and balanced to concentrate the proposed activities in one dedicated area, preferably as an extension of Karen Eastwood Park/Waitaki Reserve or Lakeside instead of potentially spreading them over three

different neighbourhoods. A central location with an already established playground infrastructure is in walking/biking distance from most neighbourhoods in Pegasus. Moreover, the suggested central locations are in places where the impact on the surrounding neighbourhood is more focused and manageable compared to the other locations. 2. The Maungatere Reserve is one of the very few green areas in Pegasus. Currently it is used for recreational activities (running, walking, soccer, walking dogs by local youth and adults alike. Adding another significant youth activity will increase noise pollution (e.g. yelling kids and will visually impact the green space that is appreciated by many living in the surrounding area. 3. The proposed activities in the Maungatere Reserve are likely to create additional car traffic and parking the area from parents dropping-off and picking-up kids. 4. My main concern is that the proposed playground infrastructure will be used as a hang-out place and attract older youth in the evening and during nighttime (there are plenty of streetlights). This undoubtedly will be a significant nuisance to the neighbourhood in terms of quality of living. We have not heard of any specific preventive measures by Council other than the usual enforcement measures. 5. There is already a recreational area in Pegasus-North (Hurunui Reserve, close to Maugatere Reserve where local youth play and hang-out. This Reserve could potentially be further developed instead of the Maugatere Reserve. 6. I would support the development of the Maungatere Reserve as a green space with a walking/running path to better facilitate the current recreational activities. Thank you for considering the above points. I am looking forward to your decision.

5/29/2025 11:24 AM

Q7 Near Lakeside pathway & near the Greenway also ticked on physical form. There should be public access to Pegasus School grounds at weekends and after school finishes to give further activity space.

5/29/2025 11:28 AM

Q7 Next door/adjacent to Lakeside Pathway also ticked. Skatepark. I lived near one in Lyttelton. it brought in graffiti, drugs, drug sales, bad behaviour (eg. breaking street signs and mirrors on cars). We also not want this in Pegasus!

5/29/2025 11:31 AM

Not certain that a "flying fox" or "flying foxes" suitable for Pegasus as it might attract youths gathering after hours, noise, drinks, crime etc. and noisy for residents living by.

5/29/2025 11:34 AM

It needs to be centrally located to all youth. Creating an area on the outskirts will not get used after the first flurry of interest. Also close to other high foot areas is good for the safety of all.

5/29/2025 11:38 AM

What do the young people think? Some indoor activities such as table tennis or pool.

5/30/2025 02:15 PM

Thank you for the opportunity to give input to the Pegasus Youth Project. As suggested here are some comments/thought for you to consider. Pegasus has a diverse age range of young people and this is why we have chosen Option 2 because it offers more than one proposal and therefore enables more options for youth. As basketball is a popular past time for youth so an available hoop with half court would I believe get good use and probably more than half court tennis. A flying fox is usually a hit with young people, especially with younger children. Waitake Reserve is used for a variety of activities including families playing football, folk using the available seats for rest and eating lunch, ball retrieval with dogs and as a park for people to wander through. The reserve is also bounded by several units including doctor, chemist and physio. most of the folks around the reserve are older with no children. A final thought - most (if not all) skate parks I have observed are in area away from surrounding houses. Sincerely

5/30/2025 02:22 PM

I believe any activities around or near the lake is very unsuitable, due to safety concerns.. Especially when it is used alot by bikers, people walking and walking dogs , people already skate around there. To many activites will make it very unsafe

6/02/2025 12:54 PM

Fix up some of the green spaces and pathway walks in the wetlands and around Pegasus.

6/02/2025 01:09 PM

Splash pad for kids , especially as we can no longer use the lake for children.

6/02/2025 07:48 PM

6/02/2025 08:08 PM

There are so many lake runners, bikers walkers and dog walkers, a skate park would have major safety issues due to being near the lake.

6/03/2025 10:45 AM

Youth centre open for games/books, relax spaces, music maybe

6/03/2025 03:44 PM

Please do not go ahead with some of these activities. Pegasus residents enjoy our lake and green spaces. Skate parks, flying foxes, etc. do not need to be located near houses. Use some open spaces away from residential area.

6/04/2025 08:19 AM

We don't live in Pegasus but in Waimak area and come to there all the time to play and have adventures. A drop in youth hub would be amazing as well

6/04/2025 09:46 AM

All I can ask is please make sure whatever project is carried out, do it properly and don't try to achieve too much or it just won't get used. Less is best if it means it gets used, respected and brings people to Pegasus.

6/04/2025 10:21 AM

A sealed pump track for skateboards and scooters! (Bigger and better than the little Ravenswood one)

6/04/2025 10:23 AM

If you are building skate features get the dimensions right and don't use Dave North

6/04/2025 11:13 AM

Disk golf

6/04/2025 11:18 AM

Football Field. Currently there's no football field day in Pegasus.

6/04/2025 11:21 AM

Pump track

6/04/2025 02:01 PM

Splash pad

	Indoor playground maybe
6/04/2025 06:39 PM	
6/04/2025 07:26 PM	<p>My vision for the Pegasus youth development space would be to provide an area designated as a surf skate wave. It's simply a section of smooth concrete skate space that's shaped like a wave either one sided or preferably two sided. These surf skate wave are becoming increasing popular around the world which allows users to train surfing technique on a skateboard. They allow a wide cross section of users including scooters, bikes, roller bladers, surfskates and regular skateboards. We've seen close attempts at this type of set up with some of the pump tracks installed around Christchurch. They can be used for after school coaching, holiday programmes and youth development initiatives including local and regional competitions. With a wider cross section of users, public perception for a surf training area for youth would be much higher than that of a traditional skatepark.</p>
6/04/2025 07:32 PM	<p>Something that offers sheltered seating. For those that just want to hangout in a dry, sheltered space with mates,, outside of the house.</p>
6/04/2025 08:17 PM	<p>An indoor activity place rollerskating, pool table,</p>
6/04/2025 08:24 PM	<p>I can't believe you suggest a tennis and basketball court in Rakahuri reserve. The noise bouncing between those houses there will be immense. keep it by the lake, central and no houses close by.</p>
6/04/2025 09:13 PM	<p>OUTDOOR CONCRETE PING PONG TABLE. PUMP TRACK - SLIGHTLY OLDER LEVEL THEN THE RAVENSWOOD ONE OR A SURF SKATE WAVE. GAGA DODGEBALL - EVEN THOUGH DIFFERENT OPTION THEN I HAD SELECTED WOULD BE GREAT ADDITION AND SOME GOOD WEIGHT WORK OUT EQUIPMENT SPACED OUT AROUND THE LAKE.</p>
6/04/2025 09:44 PM	<p>Bike park</p>
6/04/2025 09:46 PM	<p>A concrete pump track by waitaki reserve</p>
	<p>I would like a concrete pump track that is bigger than Ravenwoods</p>

6/04/2025 09:47 PM	one, a ping pong table outside the main bridge on the island, and a BMX track at Karen Eastwood park
6/05/2025 07:43 AM	Indoor space like gym for basketball or badminton.
6/05/2025 10:13 AM	no
6/05/2025 11:05 AM	Would like to see exercise equipment around Lakeside so youth can do extra with mum & dad. Also seniors can use to help with strengthening/agility.
6/05/2025 11:11 AM	Just need somewhere for youth to "Hang Out". They don't need to be active the whole time, just warm, dry, and safe and away from prying "adult" eyes. The Greenway is not a safe place for skate elements. Cars often collide and cross the road without stopping. Speeding cars are not unusual and each lane is too narrow to steer away from problems. I trust that more notice will be taken by the WDC of these public responses than they did for the new Pegasus Community Centre as absolutely nothing has been amended in the original plans after that so-called "consultation".
6/05/2025 11:16 AM	Cannot understand why these activities are not suited to being located in the same area i.e. land at the hake in vicinity of proposed community centre, which is easily accessible. Greenway is not suitable for 'wheels'. This is a roadway, and busy at that. Plus the pathway is constantly busy with walkers - parents with young children. People walking dogs etc and don't need kids dodging cars to cross the roads. Enough near misses now. Anonymous.
6/05/2025 11:17 AM	Anonymous
6/05/2025 11:19 AM	
6/05/2025 11:21 AM	

Anonymous

6/05/2025 11:22 AM

Anonymous

6/05/2025 11:24 AM

6/05/2025 11:26 AM

6/05/2025 11:40 AM

Q1: Saving \$5000 for a seat by the courts. Q3: But multiple items is better use of \$\$, keep centralised. Q4: Karen Eastwood Park for Basketball/Tennis, Rakahuri Reserve for nest, Lakeside Pathway for small wheels, Maungatere Reserve for nest alternative. Not for me to suggest. Other comments: Teenagers do not want to be told what/how to: be active, behave - they want to hang out with peers. The NEST is a great idea - they'll make it their own. Basketball/Tennis/Football area would get used but needs to be at Northern end as Gladstone Park caters for this in the south. Seating needed too. Beware: it is very noisy and annoying hearing balls endlessly bounce! A dedicated skate park is only going to cater to a few and thus not a good use of limited financial resources. A series of small wheels skate/scooter/bike elements around the Lakeside Path will be well used by ALL ages. There are wider grass areas that could be used well. The Greenway is not a viable option if you wish to avoid traffic/skater accidents/incidents. It would encourage cars to congregate and speed the length in races, cutting across intersections at speed, with skaters not stopping and then the inevitable crashes and possible deaths. Skaters (etc) would think the area really boring as it is long and straight. I hope the time, thought and effort of all the submitters are given the respect they deserve this time as not one of the ideas for making the new community centre a better place have been taken on board.

Surfing

6/05/2025 03:34 PM

6/05/2025 04:26 PM

We are in more desperate need of a water feature similar to the Waikuku Whale pool. Families are not going there because of the treacherous drive - and it would provide a lake alternative, an "intermittent fountain pad" that streams water vertically would suit all ages, and be a wonderful addition to the playground area. Every time this has been mentioned it has been very popular. So far the suggestions are anchoring at predominantly boys. Particularly skating (statistically). Objections to Proposed Skateboard "Elements" Around

Pegasus Lake We propose as a viable alternative to elements around the Lake perimeter, a skate feature be installed at a location to the rear of the Chemist or Doctors' surgery so that parents can supervise either on the existing park benches, or from the Cafe within meters and in clear view. Not only can children be monitored by adults in general and parents, but this would also be a positive catalyst for bringing further business to the Cafe itself. It is understood the Council owns a portion of land here. If not, from the developer's perspective, there is a large portion that is unsuitable for residential sale, and that is currently underutilized. One other consideration is that at least during after school hours, some medical assistance in case of injury is with meters given the location next to the current facilities. The Playground area is not far and already developed and suited for youth activities and car parking. In terms of the proposed Lake Perimeter, there are the following safety concerns. 1. Active Safety Hazards Are Already Happening: Children and Teens currently misuse paths and bridge slopes for skating: Including High-speed descents from the main bridge, which is descending steeply into several blind spots, then past the BBQ area, and over the second bridge. They also launch from several further elevated paths directly toward dog walkers from multiple points around the lake. This includes gaining speed on downhill slopes and taking corners within 3 meters of bird nesting areas of a rare species we are trying to protect particularly on the North Ends of the Lake. Multiple blind corners and downhill paths make these behaviors extremely dangerous, especially within the winter months, where several areas don't dry out and remain slippery and / or Icy all day. The introduction of further 'Skate elements' would normalize and increase this unsafe activity, not only from local residence, but an increase of people coming into Pegasus to use the areas. With the current activity, and witnessed abuse between scooter riders, skaters, and dog walkers already- to assume that skate "elements" to the side of the path with the intention to not disturb the remaining public, is an unreasonable expectation. Over any weekend, I could already count around 35-40 Skateboards currently over the course of the two days, most of which people need to retreat to the grass to avoid. There is already disconnect and disharmony with Dog walkers, and anyone on any form of e-transport, skateboarders, roller bladers, e-bikes etc in their way. There is some confusion with residence in how Skaters are to transport themselves to the next element without skating. In a sudden change of habit, they are expected to lift their skateboards and walk to the next feature, I would suggest that the person who proposed that- gain more life experience and understanding of Social Behaviors, before being associated with decisions that affect rate payers, or safety. We believe there are many reasons that "Skate Elements around the Lake" should not even have been published to raise expectation for locals who are unawares of current hazards, without speaking to the nearest residence first, to gain further insight

of witnessed behavior, including the actions (and complacency) of irresponsible parents and dog owners. In this direct vicinity, there have been children bitten by dogs running off their leads as it is, and toddlers as young as 3, literally hundreds of meters away from their parents. That is not out of the ordinary, and being out in front of a Pier especially has turned us, and my immediate Lake side residence, into unofficial lifeguards. The term "Irresponsible parents" is a gross understatement, and it is increasing. Including toddlers on "balance bikes" and tiny children on skateboards they can't even stand up to ride- down on the edge of the pier all alone, without an adult in sight. In terms of usage, the skaters of all ages (from Children to adults) who currently use the walkway seldom use any form of safety equipment With "Element's" the use for these will be more spontaneous. Whereas, with a concentrated area there is a far greater likely hood of knee pads and helmets being used, to lower the risk of injury. Currently, there is frequent damage caused by electric scooters, with teens spinning the back tires at speed (like a burnout) to burn marks into the walkways, bridges, and piers. Teens speeding on E-scooters are already a serious danger to all users of the Lake, and are used both during the day, and well into the night It is completely unrealistic, to anticipate that teens (and adults) will not try individual skate elements as opportunities for stunts... and whether young children are there or not, and in any weather condition Including icy conditions at nighttime, and into late mornings. In terms of current use and blind spots already, I personally know of one adult who is a friend of the family, who shattered his hip around a blind spot on the path, passing through behind a large tree area nearest to the Radio Boats on the West Side. In avoiding children, he flew into the lakeside rocks. He ended up in hospital for several days, which I could likely obtain documentation or statement. He was on an electric skateboard, and his daughter behind on a normal scooter. That incident was approximately 2 years ago. To effectively invite more skateboarders into these types of areas around the Lake is the Council being content, with a consistent increase in injuries. 2. Environmental Contradictions and Wildlife Protection: Pegasus Lake is home to the rare and protected Crested Grebe which this Council has failed to protect [or take reasonable steps to protect and/or educate the public), so badly, and so irresponsibly, that this is a matter for the courts already with a Statement of claim still being prepared. This includes collaboration with Forest and Bird, Local Residence, Bird watching and Photography Groups, and Consultation with the Wanaka Based Crested Grebe Protection Group. To go ahead and install "Skate elements" anywhere even remotely close to the lake with that pending would only strengthen the case in showing a complete disregard for our rare wildlife in favor of lining the pockets of associated, and related contractors, at ratepayers expense. It is understood that the Men's Shed has voluntarily initiated the construction and installation of floating nesting platforms to support

their breeding. This is a great initiative, although it does elevate the grebe's which would be even more disturbed by Teens or Children gathering in those areas. Increased Skating type activity near the lakeside, deters the birds from nest near in the first place. The nesting platforms in Wanaka are successful, because there are no dogs allowed in the area, and the Council is actually active in their preservation. That, and the Social Behaviors and expectation is different at Lake Wanaka, and not nearly as disrespectful as this population. In Pegasus, I have seen dogs sent into the water to chase the birds, and balls (and stones) literally heaved at the birds on purpose. In 2 separate cases, they include beer bottles. Skateboarding activity introduces noise, vibration, and high-speed movement, which threatens breeding success and bird safety, even further than the existing roaming dogs, Which again, this Council has shown absolutely no regard for. There is a direct contradiction between community-led conservation efforts and increased recreational disruption initiated in ideas such as 'skate elements' around these breeding areas. It has also come to light that someone within Council was allegedly aware of, and approved the poisoning, of a nesting area along the lakeside to prepare for a potential radio boat competition. This matter is currently under further investigation. The lack of foresight demonstrated by pursuing 'skate elements' in this same sensitive area, risks exacerbating what already appears to be a pattern of favoritism, community disregard, the disregard of very rare wildlife, and incompetence.

3. Dog-Related Risks and Council Inaction: There is frequent presence of dangerous dog breeds (e.g. Pitbulls, Rottweilers, Staffies) off-lead around the lake. Dogs are routinely triggered by skateboards and electric scooters, causing barking and unpredictable, territorial behavior. Specific example: a teenager (who is a nice enough kid actually) skates a downhill slope next door to my home repeatedly sets off barking in a neighbour's German Shepherd, often continuing up to an hour after he leaves, initiating further territorial behavior from surrounding dogs. As a Surfer and Board Rider, I personally have skated down this same portion frequently, but stopped doing so, after narrowly missing a pram after circling round a blind spot at speed. The same is true with the large bridge at the peak, down past the BBQ area, which gains speed extremely fast. I did that myself but stopped doing so after realizing how dangerous it was, due to the lake path being so much busier now. Again, the same with my electric skateboard, I also stopped that the same reasons. Photo evidence has been captured of a white, American/British Pitbull walked off-lead despite numerous complaints. The only times it is leashed are near roads for the dog's protection, never out of consideration for the public. The owner has reportedly responded with verbal abuse when approached about leash rules. The Council response has been completely inadequate to these types of matters: Let alone introducing skate elements to the environment. The response from

other residence about complaints to the Council, is that "They don't bother anymore" it's pointless. Even though there is dangerous dog breeds that owners let roam the lake. It took nearly two years of complaints, hundreds of photos, and mauled wildlife for any action, which resulted in a single 300x200mm sign over 3.5 km of track. Even then, the sign had to be manually lowered after installation due to visibility issues.

4. Overcrowding and Explosive Growth:) The Lake pathway traffic has surged, and will only increase due to recent Pegasus housing, Ravenswood, and now a further fast-tracked development.) Peak usage sees 200+ people at any one time, with a mix of dog walkers, runners, elderly, children, scooters, e-scooters, e-bikes, rollerbladers, prams and mobility scooters F Many walkers already resort to grass due to congestion. F Skate elements will exacerbate these issues, increasing collision risks and forcing more pedestrians off designated paths, and disharmony between users. There is already disgruntled relations and verbal comments made by people toward high-speed e-bikes and e-scooters. The grass is used to pass traffic on the path so often, it has literally worn in tracks on the grass Infront of my property and others. 'r

5. Further Public Misuse and Wildlife Harassment: Tennis type balls are frequently thrown onto private property and into the lake for dogs to fetch, with Wildlife routinely disturbed or harmed. Several mauling's are well recorded, which used to be the home of white Swans, which have since disappeared as a result. Personally, after politely citing leash laws, we had a tennis ball deliberately thrown at the side of our house. Incidents of dogs entering homes, (quite literally inside) and owners trespassing through yards looking for them. Irresponsible dog owners are Extremely unlikely to ensure children's safety around skate elements, in favor of giving their dog right of way, or leaving it to run wild. In fact the noise ofskating activity further aggravates dogs. /

5. Noise, Disruption, and Late-Night Risk: Skateboarding elements seems an attempt to "urbanize" the look and experience of the Lake, and introduces grinding, loud landings, shouting, which sounds ridiculous, but is actually an issue. As well as the type of noise and unpredictable movement triggers barking in dogs. Gathering also incites the use of loud Bluetooth Speakers late at night exacerbating what already happens frequently around the lakeside picnic tables, particularly in School Holidays. Even Disruption from dogs that live on the properties of lakeside residence continues affecting wildlife even at night simply with teens roaming at all hours. Turning the perimeter of the lake into an unofficial skate park is just going to exasperate all behaviors, especially as the population increases.

7. Vandalism and Visual Degradation: Small skate elements are often targets for graffiti which is common knowledge. we clearly don't want this happening anywhere. But once around the lake, it would absolutely ruin the aesthetics, and lower property values, even after they have been repaired several times by the Council. This also carries a greater expense in maintenance and repairs being spread out. After being

detached once, it will keep happening as being territorial, and this kind of behavior is constantly proven. All of this disrupts the peaceful intention, and character of the lakeside environment. 8. Council Consultation Failure and Broader Trust Issues: Waterfront residents were not consulted directly, despite being the most impacted, and having the most insight to the implications of the immediate areas. Publishing skate ideas to a broad community in brochures, before more specific feedback reflects poor planning. It appears to be based on input from children as young as t2, which is dumbfounding to a lot of us as a collective, and as ratepayers, in giving them potential options that are completely unsafe, and unreasonable. It also shows lack of foresight in understanding the funnel effect from responsible families to negligent individuals. This is increasingly being seen as reflective of deeper issues in Council decision-making and recruitment. Several other community concerns already exist: Blinding rugby field lights that literally cause a road hazard in poor weather and traffic. Wildlife protection is lacking across the district. Questionable land consents and favoritism toward specific developers. Alleged non-disclosure of planning decisions. According to publicly available reports (e.g., Stuff NZ), Council has previously cited health and safety as a key issue for restricting public access to infrastructure. Yet, introducing skate elements without consistent winter safety protocols contradicts that stance. <https://www.stuff.co.nz/national/82139862/tov-rn-barred-from-bridge-developer-blames-health-and-safety-laws> A growing number of residents are now questioning why the Council appears committed to "urbanising" our natural environment through concrete-based installations like basketball courts and skateparks-despite the very reason people live here being its natural features: beach, forest, bike trails, and open space. A better and widely supported alternative was a "fountain whale" type splash pool similar to Waikuku, or, / Intermittent water fountain Pad for all ages, to replace swimming access to the lake. This would provide a safe, family-friendly feature without compromising the natural environment. Many local parents currently avoid taking their children to such places like the Waikuku Children's pool, due to the long, difficult drive and safety concerns, particularly for mothers managing multiple children. The community's confidence in the recruitment process and project assignment within Council is waning. There is growing frustration at the sheer volume of impractical, unsafe, and uninformed decisions that waste ratepayers' money on short-sighted installations. We suspect that this decision has already been made, and the Council is only going through the feedback process as a procedural requirement. This undermines genuine community engagement and reflects poorly on the integrity of the decision-making process. This suspicion is supported by past examples, such as the Council's purchase of a waterfront property. The developer confirmed the sale is already gone through well before any community feedback was sought-proving that decisions are at times made regardless of the public consultation that follows. I know

this because I personally called the developer a prospective buyer, saying I would like to make an offer, and that was their response. Then a month later, I got a relative to do the same thing. He got the same response that the Council is the purchaser, this time recorded. Coupled with the fact it was never marketed for sale as it had been some time ago, because of that fact. Months later there was a "Consultation" that coincidentally landed with the same result regardless of feedback, and in this case at the cost of millions of dollars to the rate payers. That decision was made, months prior, and the mere idea of "skate elements" being proposed around the Lake, with so many shortcomings and lack of common sense we believe the same thing has happened, which is again highlighting that property deal and a distrust toward the Council that is now is commonly spoken about. There is a growing community now that agrees: should something like skate elements go ahead in such unsafe and poorly considered locations, then multiple issues will warrant investigation. This is no longer a singular opinion. It reflects the views of the entire waterfront and a growing number of residents from the full lake perimeter, Wetlands, and Gladstone area who are raising similar concerns.

9. Unsustainable Co-Use with Dogs: Dogs and skate features are not compatible in shared open spaces. A possible compromise would be a full ban of dogs around the lake to support skating-but that still leaves skate-related safety issues unresolved. Council has shown they cannot enforce dog bylaws alone; adding skate features only worsens the enforcement burden.

10. Winter Safety and Icing Risks: Skate elements become treacherous in frost and ice. Each skate element would need to be manually chained off during icy conditions to prevent serious injuries. This would create a constant safety and liability issue for the Council.

Conclusion: The area around Pegasus Lake is already strained by overuse, biodiversity threats, and conflicting user behaviours. Adding skate elements will escalate risks to safety, wildlife, and livability. We strongly urge the Council to reconsider this plan and relocate all skate elements to a more appropriate location-one that protects Pegasus' identity, safety, and environment for future generations, with a viable and sensible option suggested in the introduction, or the Gladstone Park area, where there is a dedicated dog park and they are in a fenced, controlled space. As well as mitigating many of the other issues mentioned. Moving forward, we would certainly hope for some common sense to prevail, due to a collective life experience. Sometimes what can be very nice ideas in theory, and what actually happens is a completely different thing, across even a smaller population such as Woodend, Ravenswood, Pegasus, and now even a further pending large sized development. Relying on all people being responsible and taking appropriate precautions is just not a reality. On Social Media, there is person endlessly championing the idea of a concrete "Wave" type installation as one of the elements around the lake, as being a person who is new to the area. In winter

conditions, I have literally ridden and used pump tracks, and features literally exactly how he is promoting. I can tell you from personal experience, it is flat out dangerous to have those in this environment anywhere near the lake, with so many other users. Let alone the ice that actually pools near the lower slope, and the noise that style of skating creates. He has done so with such vigor and description; it prompted investigation into his relationship with the potential contractual work: And Sure enough. Two persons in particular stand to receive direct financial gain are actively promoting this around the lake should it be awarded to them, who live miles from the vicinity, and stand to gain from it. As we were saying above, and with examples. We think that it has already been decided, and if so this example, and others, will be audited. We already know what company that person works with and what companies he is aligned with. There are safety and wildlife considerations here, that cannot be ignored. To go ahead for people to gain financially over and above, is not only nationally newsworthy, (certainly Chris Lynch Locally but Nationally- and needs explicit and accurate investigation. It's this type of thing that all of us- have become absolutely sick and tired of. If this goes ahead.. it is so dangerous and dumbfounding, that adds weight to the suspicion it was always going to regardless of "consultation" yet again. It is the final catalyst for far greater investigations. It's not just me anymore, now there is a Solicitor within our own concerned community, which is growing by the week So our expense has all but reduced to nothing to start finding out and actioning investigations into what's been happening here, and over quite some time. I would anticipate that if a board starts making further ridiculous decisions such as that it's a matter of short timeframe there is an embarrassing clear out. As ratepayers, we deserve to have representatives with common sense, with knowledge of the local demographic, Social Behaviors, and Tendencies across that population, risks involved, respect for the environment, and a sufficient life experience that we can rely on, Over and above financial or peer incentive. Thanks.

6/05/2025 04:32 PM

Basketball hoop around the playground. I have heard children do not want a skateboard area. If you have one why not around trees at the entrance to the Track to the wetlands on the way to the beach, or around the dog park. We lived for many years near the half pipe in the Woodend Rec and it was hardly used. Kids would sit on it and throw their rubbish everywhere. To me it was a waste of money. Why don't you go to Forms 1-2 at the Pegasus school and ask there opinions and kaiahei High youths to on what would be good for the youth of Pegasus.

BMX Track

6/06/2025 10:25 AM

6/06/2025 01:26 PM

I have lived in Pegasus for 8 years. We pay handsomely for the beautiful location. Residences like to share their location but 1: Speeding cars 2: Loading up our rubbish tins 3: Parking campervans for the day blocking our views 4: Lack of consideration when parking so residences having visitors park so far away. Respect and consideration works both ways. We share our location with you (the visitor) if the rolls were reversed would you be so charitable if I come to your front yard.

6/06/2025 01:28 PM

Q7: Near Waitaki Reserve & Near Lakeside Pathway also ticked on physical form.

6/06/2025 01:30 PM

6/06/2025 03:59 PM

Submission Regarding Proposed Council Options – Strong Objection
I strongly object to all of the council's proposed options. The survey itself is clearly biased, with no option provided for submitters to reject all proposals outright. It appears deliberately designed to force respondents into selecting a preferred option, rather than allowing space for outright opposition. I am firmly against any use of ratepayer money for these proposals - especially when we are already facing unsustainable and unjustifiable yearly increases in our rates. The council should be acting with greater financial responsibility, not planning further spending on unnecessary developments. We already have an abundance of natural and community assets in Pegasus - such as the beach, the lake, parks, and a school - that provide ample recreational opportunities for young people. There is no demonstrated need for a separate, dedicated "youth engagement space."
Encouraging young people to constantly rely on curated spaces may further erode their ability to create and enjoy their own entertainment and use their imagination. My personal experience living near a skate park was overwhelmingly negative. After it was constructed: Our property was burgled three times. A \$15,000 bike was stolen. A group of youths came to our front door and threatened us. On top of this, there was constant noise from skateboards hitting the concrete and loud music from portable speakers. The value of our property noticeably declined—something no homeowner would willingly accept. I wouldn't wish having a skate park near someone's home on my worst enemy. If the council insists on building a skate park, it must be located well away from residential properties. The site currently being considered does not meet this basic requirement and is wholly inappropriate. To be clear: I am vigorously opposed to any ratepayer-funded development of this kind. If the council feels legally or

politically obligated to spend money, then I suggest focusing those funds on cleaning up and improving the lake area -something that would genuinely benefit all residents of Pegasus, not just a small demographic.

6/06/2025 04:34 PM

6/06/2025 04:35 PM

6/06/2025 04:35 PM

I have chosen option 2 as I had no choice to say what I personally prefer but would like the following noted - I like the idea of a skate park and also the basketball court/tennis court but don't like the option of the skateboard areas around the Lake which have been included in the option 2. The Lake is a great place to walk and ride our bikes and I oppose having any skating facility along the lake at all. It is enough to have the dog walkers and young ones on bikes there so I think it should be left as it is. In my opinion no teenagers would use this anyway. I have had teenagers and also have worked with them and they do not like having to be out with families etc and would rather have facilities of their own in a more private place like a dedicated basketball/tennis court or skateboard park. I would like to see this facility done well so that it is well used and thanks for the ability to send our feedback.

6/06/2025 04:38 PM

Please leave the Lakeside environment as a peaceful, well utilised walkway for all residents to use. Lakeside links pathways do not belong there and skateboards are more suited to designated areas where they do not disturb or deter from the environment.

6/06/2025 04:45 PM

I like option 2 as a fly fox appeals to more age groups. I would be concerned about it being used at night by youth as the noise would be disturbing for neighbouring homes. I don't know how you would control this. I strongly oppose the Lakeside links pathway as the current walkway is very popular with young and a lot of elderly residents. Safety is paramount and skateboarders are a risk to walkers, cyclists etc. A number of elderly residents use the lakeside walkway daily on their mobility scooters as do young parents with prams or buggies. The lake walk is a lovely peaceful area for one to destress and reflect. The seats are popular at all times of the day for everyone to sit and enjoy the tranquillity of the environment. Nobody wants to hear the background noise of skateboards. A designated

skate area is OK but this needs to be away from residential areas, to minimise disturbance.

NO

6/06/2025 04:48 PM

Fitness route around the lake for people of all ages and for young people who don't have access to a gym or equipment.

6/06/2025 04:49 PM

6/06/2025 05:01 PM

I would like to add the following comments to this submission. The Rakahuri Reserve is on the far side of Pegasus so access for young kids would be limited and there is no parking in this area and the streets are narrow and it's far from the school. This could cause major issues with accessibility for emergency vehicles.

6/13/2025 09:14 AM

6/13/2025 09:17 AM

6/18/2025 10:03 AM

Optional question (101 response(s), 63 skipped)

Question type: Essay Question

Pegasus youth project – play items consultation

Te Kura Tuatahi O Manga Kawari Pegasus Bay School:

The project team met with the Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) Ambassadors from Pegasus Bay School, who created their own online survey form to collect feedback from students. This group collected feedback from 136 students from Pegasus Bay School.



Grant Stephens collecting feedback from the SDG Ambassadors

An SDG Ambassador is a student leader who helps raise awareness and take action on the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). These goals focus on making the world more fair, sustainable, and healthy for everyone.

At Pegasus Bay School, SDG Ambassadors:

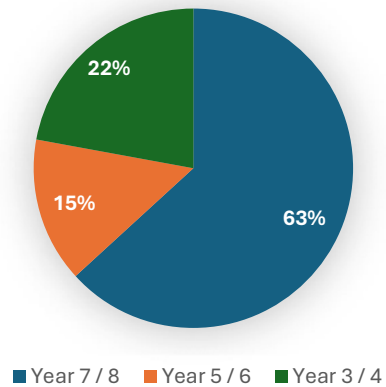
- Lead projects that make a positive impact in our community.
- Share ideas through presentations, campaigns, or creative problem-solving.
- Support sustainable practices and learning around global issues.
- Represent the school when sharing their SDG journey with visitors.

It's a great opportunity for this group of students to grow as leaders, learn about global challenges, and help build a better future.

Age group of students

The majority of students at Pegasus Bay School who participated in the survey were year 7 and 8 students.

Student age groups



Question 1: Which option do you like the most?

The survey asked students to indicate which option out of the below they like the most.

Option 1- dedicated skate item in Karen Eastwood Park or Waitaki Reserve



Option 2 – Basketball / tennis court in Rakahuri Reserve, double flying fox in Maungatere Reserve and skate elements on the lakeside links pathway.



Option 3 – natural nest in Rakahuri Reserve, gaga dodgeball in Maungatere Reserve and skate elements items along the Greenway links

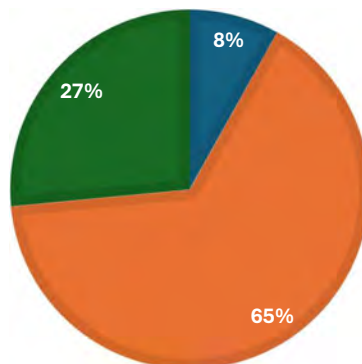


The results:

The most preferred option was option 2, which included the basketball / tennis court in Rakahuri Reserve, double flying fox in Maungatere Reserve and skate elements on the lakeside links pathway.

FAVOURITE OPTIONS

■ Option 1 ■ Option 2 ■ Option 3



Question 2: Rank your favourite activities?

The survey asked students to rank their favourite play activities in order of 1 – 6, with 1 being their most favourite and 6 being their least favourite:

- dedicated skate item
- basketball / tennis court
- double flying fox
- skate elements
- natural nest in
- gaga dodgeball

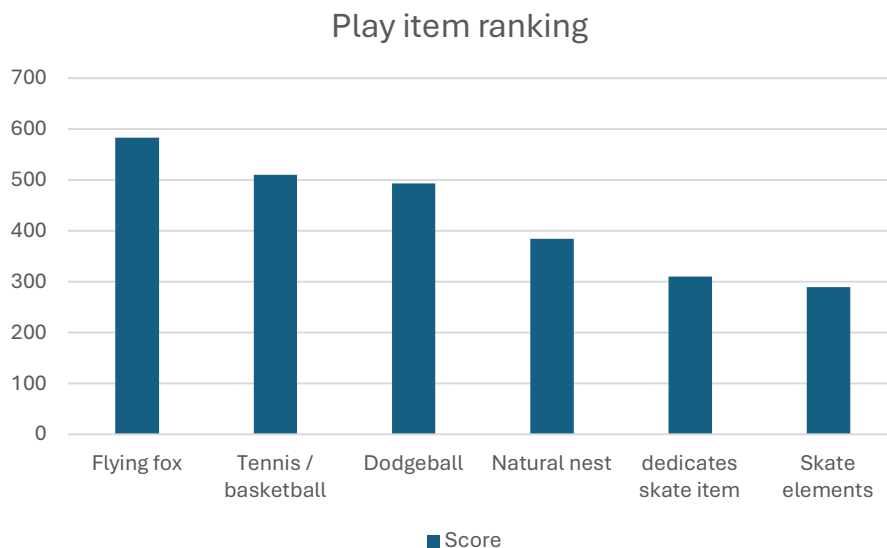
Results:

Using a weighted scoring system where:

- Rank 1 = 6 points
- Rank 2 = 5 points
- Rank 3 = 4 points
- Rank 4 = 3 points
- Rank 5 = 2 points
- Rank 6 = 1 point

Based on the ranked voting data assigning higher weights to higher preferences, the overall order of preference for each of these play items is:

- Flying fox – 583 points
- Tennis / basketball court – 510 points
- Dodgeball – 493 points
- Natural nest – 384 points
- Dedicated skate item – 310 points
- Skate elements – 289 points



Question 3: If we built a dedicated skate item, which location would you prefer?

Students wrote in the survey their preferred location for a dedicated skate item, if this went ahead from these choices:

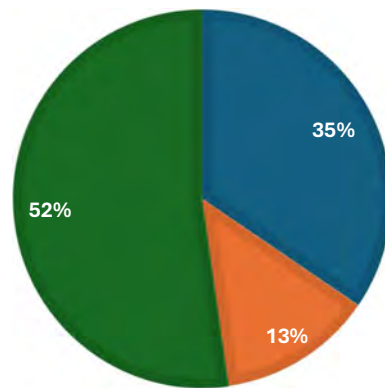
- Karen Eastwood Park
- Waitaki Reserve
- None of these / no skate park

Results:

The most preferred skate location was Karen Eastwood Park.

FAVOURITE LOCATION FOR A SKATE PARK

■ Karen Eastwood Park ■ Waitaki Reserve ■ None of these / no skate park



Question 4: Please rank your favourite locations for youth activities from 1 – 6, with 1 being your favourite and 6 being your least favourite.

On the survey students were asked to rate these locations by writing a number from 1 – 6 and only using each number once.

The locations were.

- Karen Eastwood Park
- Waitaki Reserve
- Rakahuri Reserve
- Lakeside pathway
- Maungatere Reserve
- The Greenway

The results:

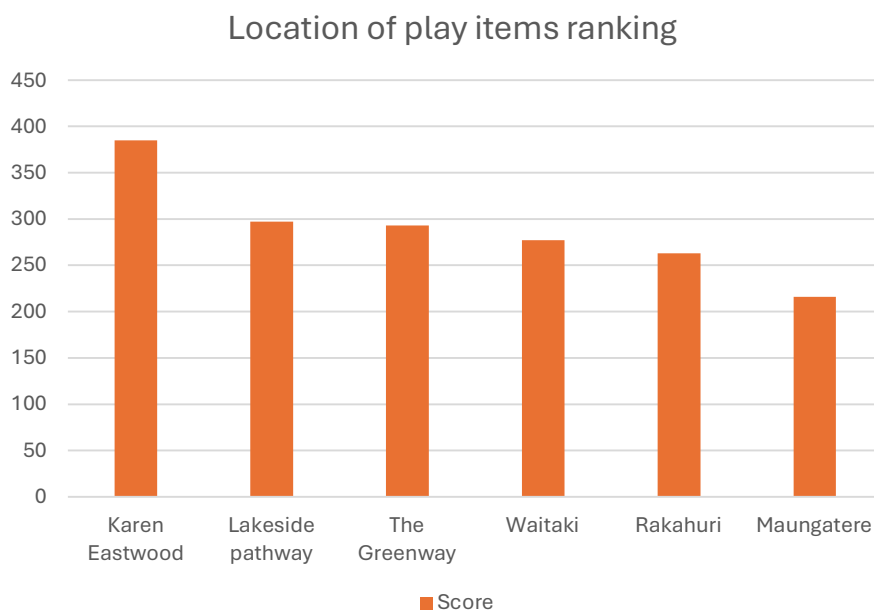
Based on the ranked voting data and assigning higher weights to higher preferences, the overall order of preference to locate any play items are:

Using a weighted scoring system where:

- Rank 1 = 6 points
- Rank 2 = 5 points
- Rank 3 = 4 points
- Rank 4 = 3 points
- Rank 5 = 2 points
- Rank 6 = 1 point

The results of the popularity ranking from 1 to 6 based on total scores:

1. Karen Eastwood – 385 points
2. Lakeside Pathway – 297 points
3. The Greenway – 293 points
4. Waitaki Reserve – 277 points
5. Rakahuri – 263 points
6. Maungatere Reserve – 216 points



There were also comments from students on other locations for play items, this included:

- Wetlands - 6 comments
- Trails near the beach - 6 comments
- Nature trails at the golf course – 1 comment

- Tiri Tiri Moana Drive – 1 comment
- Turvey Street – 1 comment
- Nest near the beach – 1 comment
- Moorcroft Reserve – 1 comment

Question 5: Which park or pathway is close to where you live?

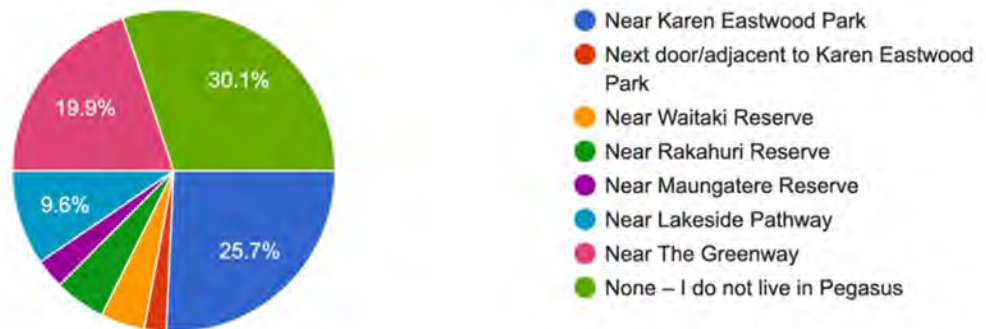
The survey form asked students to write down which park or pathway was closest to where they live.

Results:

The majority of the students live near Karen Eastwood Park, but there were also 30 percent of students who do not live in Pegasus.

Which park or pathway is closest to where you live?

136 responses

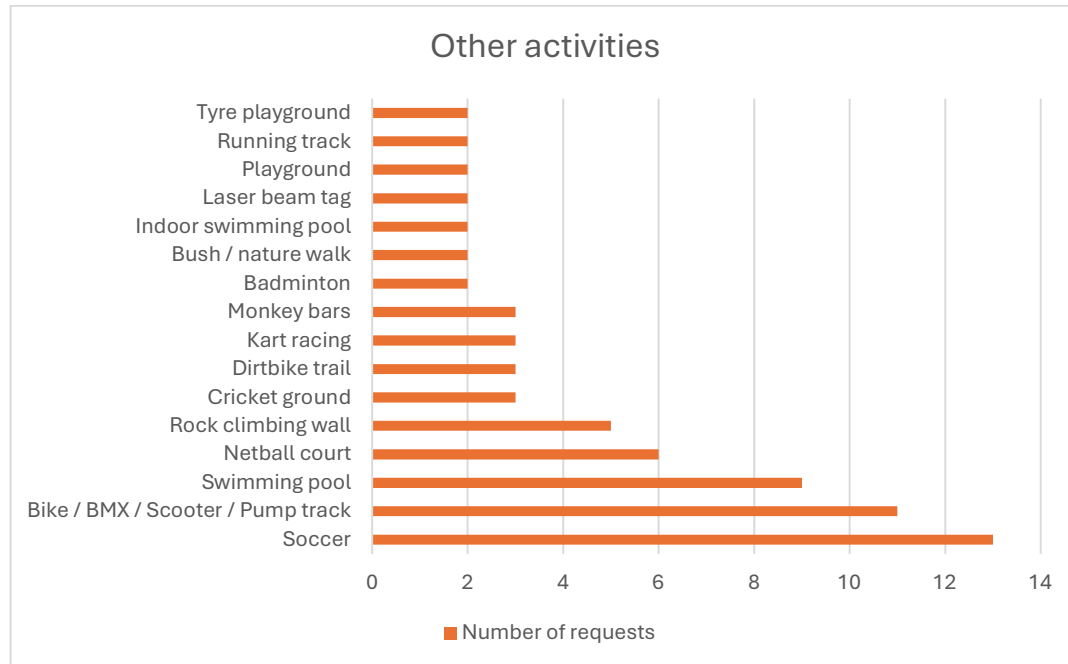


Question 6: Are there any other youth activities that you would prefer that we haven't included?

There were 33 students who wrote that 'no' they did not have any other preferences and one student who wrote 'I don't know'.

Results:

The most popular 'other' play activities were soccer and a bike track that could incorporate bikes and scooters / pump track.



Other items with only one request included:

- 12 to 13 ripper rugby
- Indoor hangout space
- Farm
- Another forest
- See saw
- Gladstone Park
- Big shiny thing from Gladstone Park
- Squash court
- Golf
- Boba shop
- Stadium for basketball
- Golf training
- Dedicated skate park
- Just ruin the greenway
- Hikes
- Hockey
- Timezone
- Ice skating rink
- Walking track
- Wave pool
- Indoor tennis
- Water park
- Wetlands
- Natural nest
- zoo

Pegasus youth project – play items consultation

Te Kura Tuatahi O Pakiaka Woodend School:

On 19 June 2025, the project team visited Woodend School to speak with around 35 year 7 and 8 students, so that we could understand their specific views on the play items being proposed.

We introduced the project and the team to the students and explained why we needed feedback from them and then we talked them through the activities. The students were split up into three groups (as we combined the dot voting activities) and they each moved around the room to answer five questions in total at the stations. These stations replicated the questions in the online survey that was available to the wider public. The final question we asked them to answer together as a large group and it was focused on items we may have missed.

Activity 1: Which option do you like the most?

Dot voting – Students were asked to use one sticky dot and place it on their favourite option.

Option 1- dedicated skate item in Karen Eastwood Park or Waitaki Reserve



Option 2 – Basketball / tennis court in Rakahuri Reserve, double flying fox in Maungatere Reserve and skate elements on the lakeside links pathway.



Option 3 – natural nest in Rakahuri Reserve, gaga dodgeball in Maungatere Reserve and skate elements items along the Greenway links

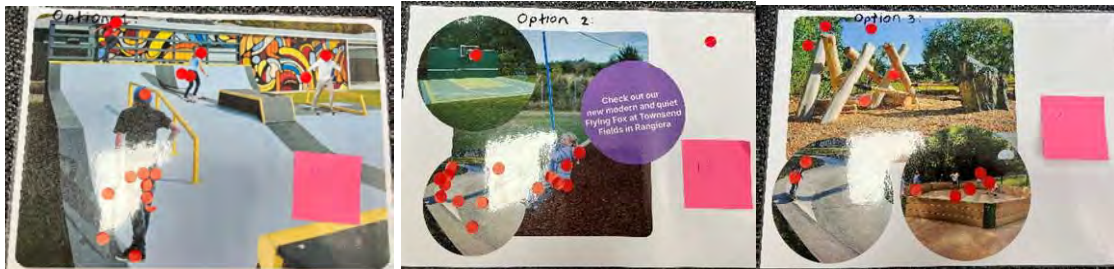
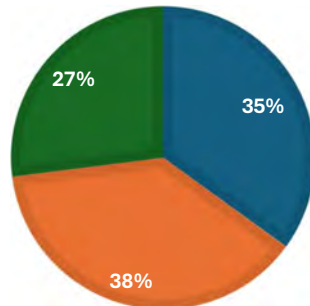


The results:

The dot voting indicated that option 2 was the most popular option, followed by option 1 and option 3.

FAVOURITE OPTIONS

■ Option 1 ■ Option 2 ■ Option 3

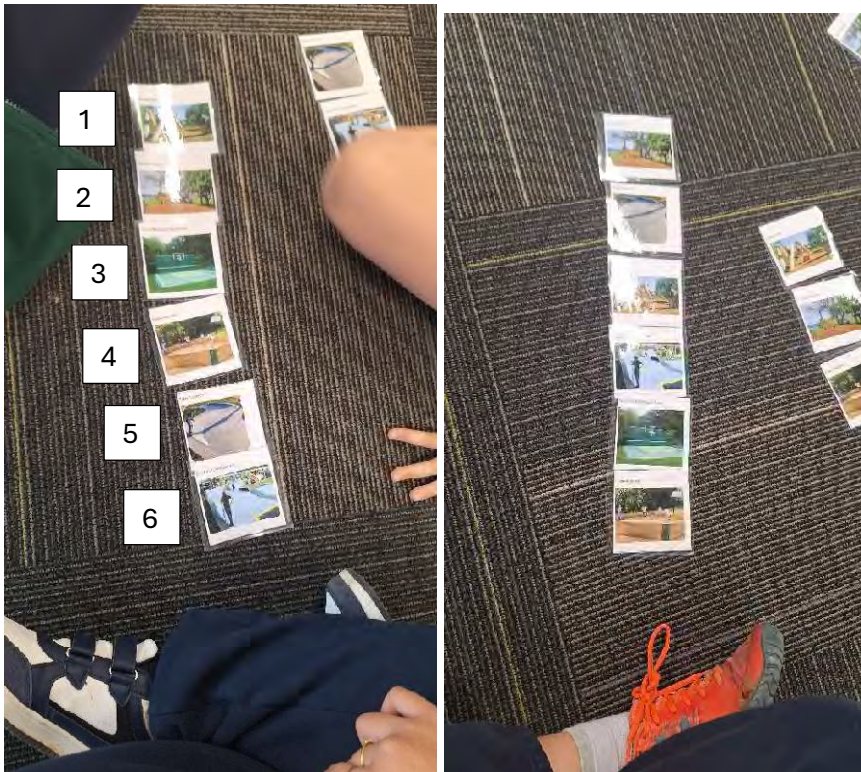


Images of the results from the students.

Activity 2: Rank your favourite activities?

Students were given a set of cards to put out on the floor in their order of preference for each of the play activities, with the card at the top of the row being their favourite item and the bottom card being their least favourite item from these:

- dedicated skate item
- basketball / tennis court
- double flying fox
- skate elements
- natural nest in
- gaga dodgeball



Images of some of the results from the students.

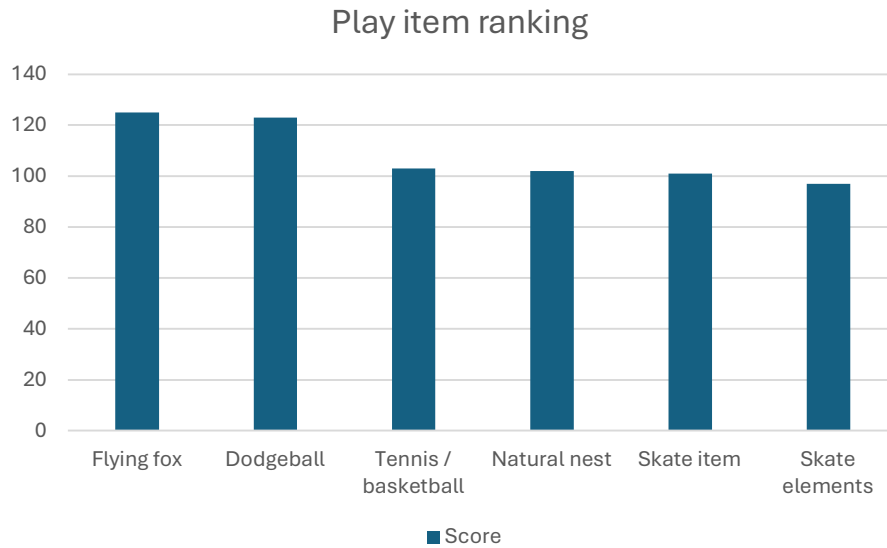
Results:

Using a weighted scoring system where:

- Rank 1 = 6 points
- Rank 2 = 5 points
- Rank 3 = 4 points
- Rank 4 = 3 points
- Rank 5 = 2 points
- Rank 6 = 1 point

Based on the ranked voting data assigning higher weights to higher preferences, the overall order of preference for each of these play items is:

- Flying fox – 125 points
- Dodgeball – 123 points
- Tennis/basketball – 103 points
- Natural nest – 102 points
- Skate item – 101 points
- Skate elements – 97 points



Activity 3: If we built a dedicated skate item, which location would you prefer?

Students were given one sticky dot to place on their favorite location. The choices were.

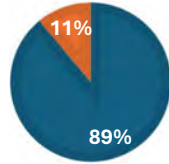
- Karen Eastwood Park
- Waitaki Reserve
- Add other ideas and if someone has already written your idea, give it a tick.

Results:

The most preferred skate location was Karen Eastwood Park.

FAVOURITE LOCATION FOR A SKATE PARK

■ Karen Eastwood Park ■ Waitaki Reserve



Images of the results from the students.

Other ideas collected include:

Woodend ✓✓✓

Ravenswood ✓✓

Woodend Beach ✓✓

Beach

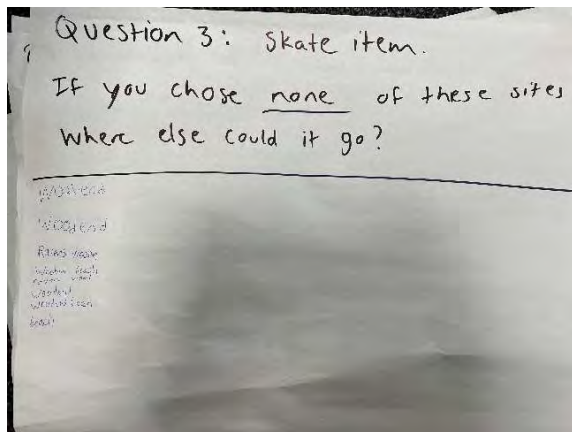


Image of the results from the students

Activity 4: Please rank your favourite locations for youth activities from 1 – 6, with 1 being your favourite and 6 being your least favourite.

On the large post it note pad students were asked to rate these locations by writing a number from 1 – 6 and only using each number once.

The locations were.

- Karen Eastwood Park
- Waitaki Reserve
- Rakahuri Reserve
- Lakeside pathway
- Maungatere Reserve
- The Greenway

The results:

Based on the ranked voting data and assigning higher weights to higher preferences, the overall order of preference to locate any play items are:

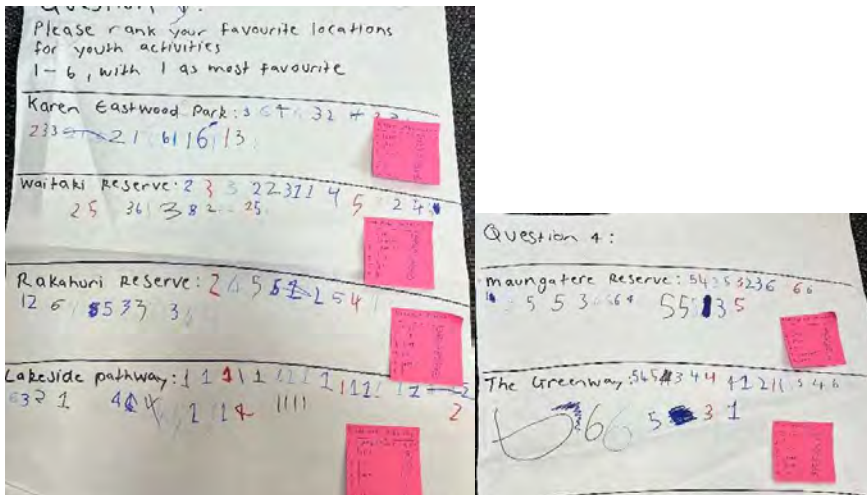
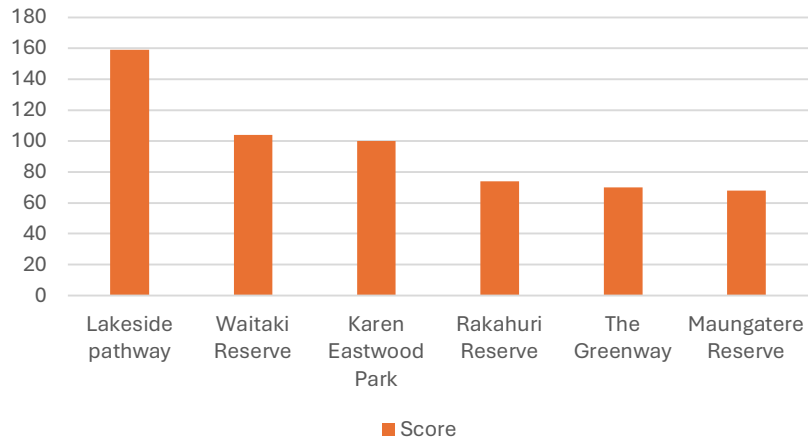
Using a weighted scoring system where:

- Rank 1 = 6 points
- Rank 2 = 5 points
- Rank 3 = 4 points
- Rank 4 = 3 points
- Rank 5 = 2 points
- Rank 6 = 1 point

The results of the popularity ranking from 1 to 6 based on total scores:

1. Lakeside Pathway – 159 points
2. Waitaki Reserve – 104 points
3. Karen Eastwood Park – 100 points
4. Rakahuri Reserve – 74 points
5. The Greenway – 70 points
6. Maungatere Reserve – 68 points

Location of play items ranking



Images of the results from the students

Activity 5: Which park or pathway is close to where you live?

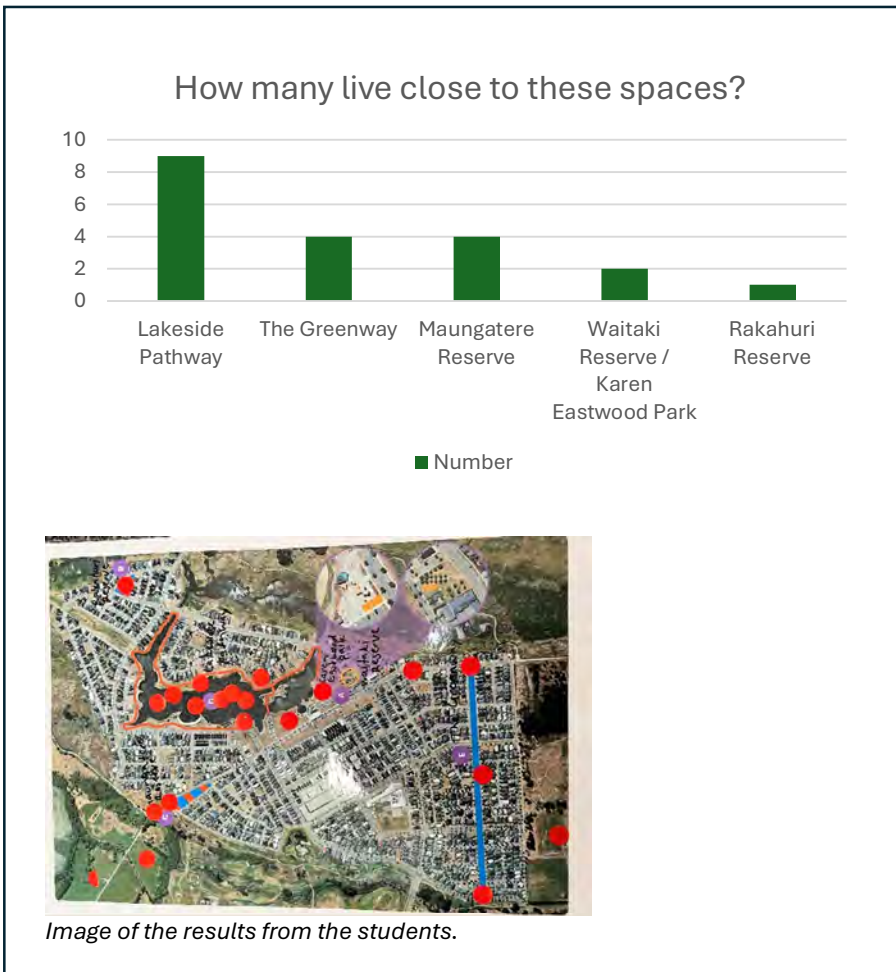
Using the large map students were asked to use one sticky dot and place it on the park or pathway that is closest to where you live?

The locations are.

- Karen Eastwood Park / Waitaki Reserve (location A)
- Rakahuri Reserve (location B)
- Maungatere Reserve (location C)
- Lakeside pathway (location D)
- The Greenway (location E)

Results:

The majority of the students we worked with live closest to the Lakeside pathway.



Activity 6: Are there any other youth activities that you would prefer that we haven't included?

Students were asked as a large group to put up the hand and provide us with an answer to this question, which was then written down on a large post it note pad and repeat ideas were ticked.

Results:

Hamster wheel ✓✓✓✓✓

Swing

Pump track with jumps

Football field ✓✓

Highschool ✓✓

Climbing net✓
 Bike track (flat)
 Parkour✓
 Train
 Chalk drawing board
 Carousel
 Amusement park
 Giant game boards
 Swimming pool
 Movie theatre
 Fix the lake
 Connection path
 Water fountain

Question 6: As a group

Are there any other youth activities you would prefer that we haven't included?

Swing	giant game boards
pump track with jumps	swimming pool
football field ✓	movie theatre
highschool ✓	fix the lake
climbing net ✓	connection path
bike track	water fountain
parkour ✓	
hamster wheel ✓ (human size) ✓	
train	
chalk drawing board	
carousel	
amusement park	

Image of the results from the students.



Images of Waimakariri District Council staff working with the students at Woodend school

Pegasus youth project – play items consultation

Kaiapoi High School:

On 12 June 2025, the project team visited Kaiapoi High School to speak with around 50 year 9 and 10 students who live in the Pegasus area, so that we could understand their specific views on the play items being proposed.

We introduced the project and the team to the students and explained why we needed feedback from them and then we talked them through the activities. The students were split up into five groups and they each moved around the room to answer five questions at each of the stations. These stations replicated the questions in the online survey that was available to the wider public. The final question we asked them to answer together as a large group and it was focused on items we may have missed.

Activity 1: Which option do you like the most?

Dot voting – Students were asked to use one sticky dot and place it on their favourite option.

Option 1- dedicated skate item in Karen Eastwood Park or Waitaki Reserve



Option 2 – Basketball / tennis court in Rakahuri Reserve, double flying fox in Maungatere Reserve and skate elements on the lakeside links pathway.



Option 3 – natural nest in Rakahuri Reserve, gaga dodgeball in Maungatere Reserve and skate elements items along the Greenway links

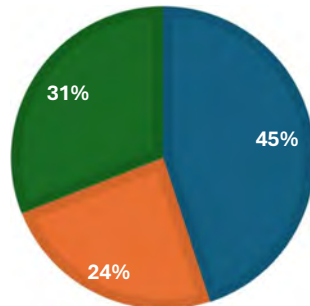


The results:

The dot voting indicated that option 1, the dedicated skate item was the most popular, followed by option 3 and option 2.

FAVOURITE OPTIONS

■ Option 1 ■ Option 2 ■ Option 3



Images of the results from the students.

Activity 2: Rank your favourite activities?

Students were given a set of cards to put out on the floor in their order of preference for each of the play activities, with the card at the top of the row being their favourite item and the bottom card being their least favourite item from these:

- dedicated skate item
- basketball / tennis court
- double flying fox
- skate elements
- natural nest in
- gaga dodgeball



Images of some of the results from the students.

Results:

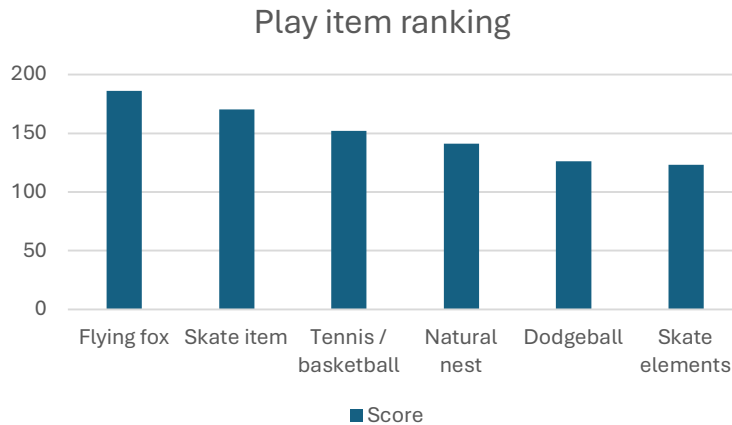
Using a weighted scoring system where.

- Rank 1 = 6 points
- Rank 2 = 5 points
- Rank 3 = 4 points
- Rank 4 = 3 points
- Rank 5 = 2 points
- Rank 6 = 1 point

Based on the ranked voting data assigning higher weights to higher preferences, the overall order of preference for each of these play items is:

- Flying fox – 186 points
- Skate item – 170 points
- Tennis/basketball – 152 points

- Natural nest – 141 points
- Dodgeball – 126 points
- Skate elements – 123 points



Activity 3: If we built a dedicated skate item, which location would you prefer?

Students were given one sticky dot to place on their favorite location. The choices were.

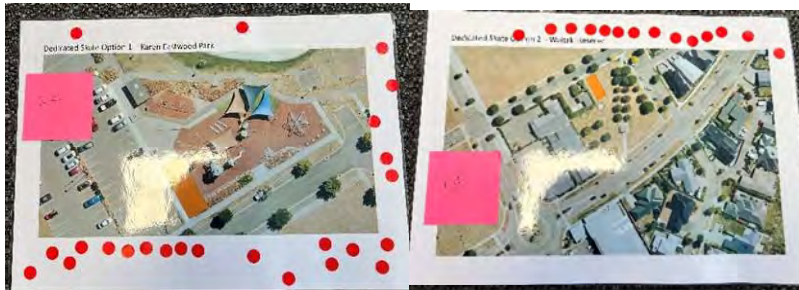
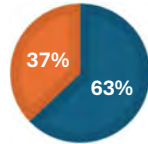
- Karen Eastwood Park
- Waitaki Reserve
- Add other ideas and if someone has already written your idea, give it a tick.

Results:

The most preferred skate location was Karen Eastwood Park.

FAVOURITE LOCATION FOR A SKATE PARK

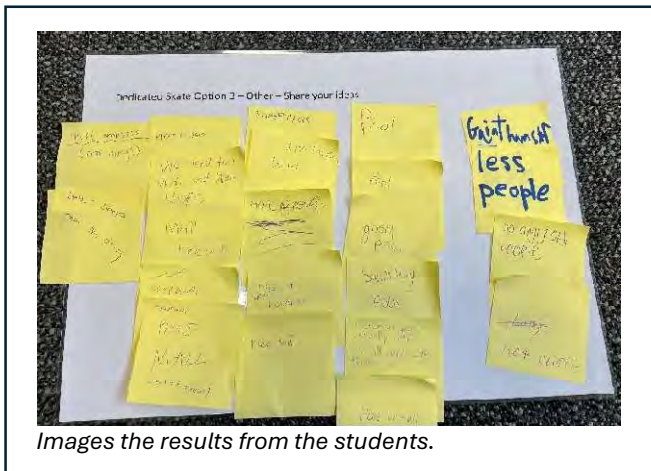
■ Karen Eastwood Park ■ Waitaki Reserve



Images of the results from the students.

Other ideas collected include:

Good pool ✓✓✓✓✓
 Giant hamster wheel
 Less people
 No angry old people
 Next to shops
 Mall ✓✓✓
 Free Wifi ✓✓✓✓✓
 Hot chippies
 Better shops
 Near the dairy
 Pump track
 Has a water fountain
 Thrift shops
 A skatepark bowl
 More rugby



Activity 4: Please rank your favourite locations for youth activities from 1 – 6, with 1 being your favourite and 6 being your least favourite.

On the large post it note pad students were asked to rate these locations by writing a number from 1 – 6 and only using each number once.

The locations were.

- Karen Eastwood Park
- Waitaki Reserve
- Rakahuri Reserve
- Lakeside pathway
- Maungatere Reserve
- The Greenway

The results:

Using a weighted scoring system where.

- Rank 1 = 6 points
- Rank 2 = 5 points
- Rank 3 = 4 points
- Rank 4 = 3 points
- Rank 5 = 2 points
- Rank 6 = 1 point

Based on the ranked voting data assigning higher weights to higher preferences, the overall order of preference for the play item locations were:

Karen Eastwood – 113 points
Waitaki Reserve – 75 points
Rakahuri Reserve – 58 points

Maungatere Reserve – 44 points

Lakeside pathway – 43 points

The Greenway – 37 points



Activity 5: Which park or pathway is close to where you live?

Using the large map students were asked to use one sticky dot and place it on the park or pathway that is closest to where you live?

The locations are.

- Karen Eastwood Park / Waitaki Reserve (location A)
- Rakahuri Reserve (location B)
- Maungatere Reserve (location C)

- Lakeside pathway (location D)
- The Greenway (location E)

Results:

The majority of the students we worked with live closest to The Greenway and Karen Eastwood Park / Waitaki Reserve.

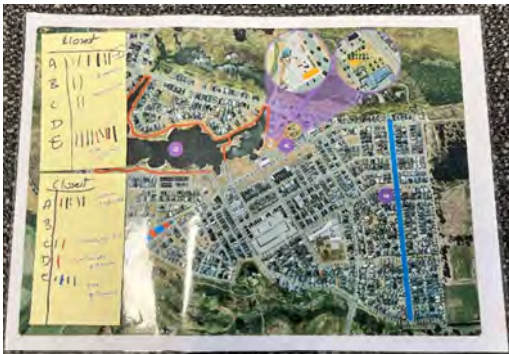


Image of the results from the students.

Activity 6: Are there any other youth activities that you would prefer that we haven't included?

Students were asked as a large group to put up the hand and provide us with an answer to this question, which was then written down on a large post it note pad and repeat ideas were ticked.

Results:

Pump track ✓

Free Wifi at all reserves

Volleyball net – could set this up on the beach in Pegasus

Food stand at the skate park

Badminton court

Hockey turf
 Football pitch
 Dirt bike track
 Bumps on the greenway

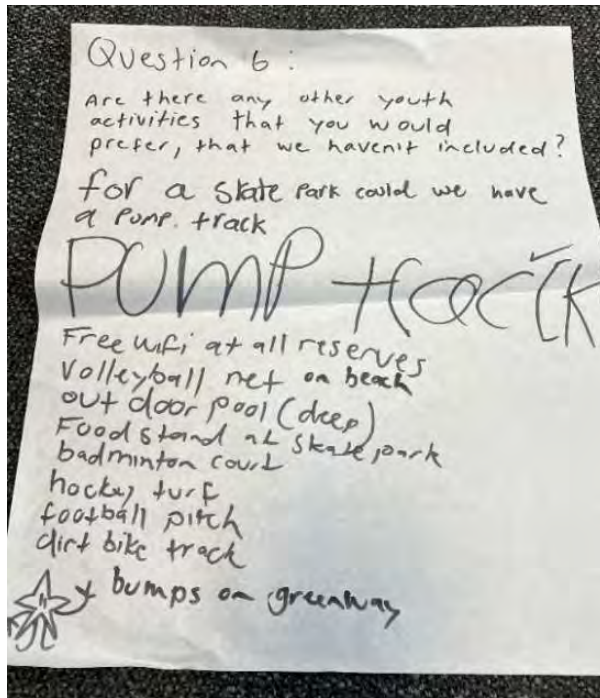


Image of the results from the students.



Images of students completing the activities

Other Ideas for Youth Spaces Within Pegasus				
Idea	Qty	Recommendation	Staff Response	Potential Location
BMX Pump Track	7	Potential	Could be achieved within budget.	Rakahuri Reserve
Bike Track	4	Potential	Could be achieved but would need to identify a location.	Te Kohaka Tuhaitara Trust/Gladstone Park
Frisbee/Disc Golf	4	Potential	Could be achieved but would need to identify a location.	Gladstone Park
Table Tennis	4	Not Recommended	Pegasus wind would render this unlikely to succeed outside	N/A
Sheltered Seating/Hangout space	3	Included	It is hoped that this will be included alongside the current activities as part of detailed design	Rakahuri/Karen Eastwood/Waitaki Reserve
Pool Table	2	Not Recommended	Difficult to achieve in public space due to equipment required	N/A
Exercise Equipment	2	Potential	Could be achieved but would need to identify a location.	Lakeside, Te Kohaka Tuhaitara Trust
Surf Skate Wave	2	Not Recommended	Insufficient budget and dedicated Skate/Small Wheels element not supported by feedback	N/A
Large Skate Bowl	1			
Scooter Track	1			
Rollerskating Track	1			
Mini Golf	1	Not Recommended	Difficult to achieve in public space due to equipment required	N/A
Climbing Wall	1	Potential	Could be achieved within budget.	Rakahuri/Karen Eastwood/Waitaki Reserve
In Ground Trampoline	1	Potential	Could be achieved within budget.	Rakahuri/Karen Eastwood/Waitaki Reserve
Slack Lines	1	Potential	Could be achieved within budget.	Rakahuri/Karen Eastwood/Waitaki Reserve
Whale Pool/Splashpad/Water Play	8	Not Recommended	Out of Project Scope	N/A
Youth Club/Centre/Youth Support Person	5			
Pool	4			
Balance/Learn to Bike Track	2			
Football	2			
Library	1			
Indoor Arcade	1			
Go Karts	1			
More Play for Younger Children	1			
Fix the Lake	1			
Indoor Playground	1			
Indoor Gym for Basketball or Badminton	1			
Surfing	1			

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION**

FILE NO and TRIM NO: GOV26-09-06/CPR-08-028/250826157099

REPORT TO: WOODEND - SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD

DATE OF MEETING: 08 September 2025

AUTHOR(S): Grant Stephens – Greenspace Design and Planning Team Leader

SUBJECT: Woodend Beach Recreation Facilities Master Plan – Approval to Consult

ENDORSED BY:
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)



 General Manager



 Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to seek approval from the Woodend Sefton Community Board to consult with the community on the Woodend Beach Recreation Facilities Master Plan (Trim: 250826157108).
- 1.2. The Woodend Beach Domain Playground, Toilets, and Carpark are scheduled for renewal due to aging infrastructure, safety concerns, and flooding risks identified since 2018. A total budget of \$980,480.00 has been set aside as renewal funding for the three assets as can be seen in the financial section of this report.
- 1.3. A key concern for the assets is the impact that surface water retention is having within the domain area. Flood modelling prompted recommendations to raise the playground, while the toilets and carpark also required upgrades. Initial concepts retained facility locations, but community feedback and a safety report led to support for relocating the playground. Budget constraints delayed progress until funding was confirmed in the 2025/26 Long-Term Plan. Staff then proposed a master plan including a new coastal dune play space, which offers higher ground, natural features, and reduced flood risk. The Board endorsed investigations into this option, with design to follow.
- 1.4. Following Board approval to explore the dune site option, staff engaged with the Te Kohaka o Tuhaitara Trust (TKOT) and Rununga, who in principal support the proposal. Whitiara, the Rununga-appointed consultancy, have allocated a Cultural Design & Narratives Advisor, who has provided valuable input and endorsed the master plan progressing, which includes the carpark renewal, play space, and toilet location. Throughout the process, staff have prioritized cultural sensitivity and artistic inclusion, ensuring these elements are embedded in the design, even if not yet all visually prominent.
- 1.5. Now that a master plan has been created, staff are seeking approval from the Community Board to carry out consultation with the wider Woodend Beach community and stakeholders to get feedback on this design. This will provide feedback on the plan and seek expressions of interest from the community to be involved in projects to further develop the site. These could include groups such as Mens Sheds building the Whare Play area or locals who want to create navigation markers or other fun aspects such as fairy houses which would further increase the play value within the site.
- 1.6. While this report seeks approval for consultation rather than implementation and therefore has no direct financial implications, the decision will influence the direction of the Woodend Beach play space, car park and toilet renewal projects and may shape public expectations.

- 1.7. Funding for these renewals is already allocated in the Greenspace Capital Works programme, with the entrance sign project also integrated for design synergy. Staff estimate the proposed plan can be delivered within budget, including contingency and fees, though exact costs remain uncertain.
- 1.8. If the Board approves consultation, staff will promptly initiate public engagement alongside our Communications and Engagement Team. Once feedback has been collated and necessary adjustments made, the final proposal will be presented to the Board for implementation approval at their December meeting.

Attachments:

- i. Waikuku Beach Facilities Recreation Master Plan (Trim: 250826157108)

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. TRIM number. 250826157099.
- (b) **Approves** staff undertaking consultation with the community on the Woodend Beach Recreation Facilities Master Plan (Trim: 250826157108).
- (c) **Notes** that the development of a master plan for these recreation facilities at Woodend Beach is important to cover all three renewal projects at the site and ensure that the upgrades are well-integrated, future-proofed against environmental challenges such as flooding, and aligned with community needs and aspirations.
- (d) **Notes** that following Board approval to further investigate Option 3 – the Coastal Dune Play Space – staff confirmed that it was feasible. As a result, this option has progressed to the design stage and is included in the proposed master plan.
- (e) **Notes** that there is budget within the approved Greenspace Capital Works Programme for the renewal of the carpark (\$200,000) the renewal of the play space (\$400,000) and the renewal of the toilets (\$375,150) within this financial year, a total of \$980.480.00.
- (f) **Notes** that staff have carried out a cost estimate of this project and believe that the proposed plan is achievable within the budget available. Consultation will also seek interest in community involvement to support the creation of this space.
- (g) **Notes** that once consultation has been completed, staff will collate the feedback and make any necessary changes before bringing the revised plan back to the Board for final approval to implement.
- (h) **Notes** that the Board have incorporated the project to create an entrance sign for Woodend Beach community into this process. The sign has been partially designed through community consultation and will be refined during the detailed design phase in collaboration with the Rununga-appointed artist to ensure alignment with the wider project.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. The Woodend Beach Domain Playground and Toilets were scheduled for renewal in the 2023/24 Long-Term Plan. The playground equipment is past its useful life and in need of replacement and the toilet is not only in poor condition but has significant issues in terms of entrapment risks and antisocial behaviour. Investigations began in 2018, revealing that the playground's low-lying location made it prone to flooding, especially in winter, limiting accessibility and accelerating equipment deterioration.
- 3.2. Flood modelling showed that future flood events could reach up to 1.5m, with regular localised flooding around 0.5m. Staff concluded that any new playground should be raised at least 0.5m above ground level. The toilet block is currently raised on a mound and lacks formal access paths and the car park is now also up for renewal with the surface covered in potholes and limited fall gradients leading to ponding in places. Early concepts proposed keeping both facilities in their current locations, raising the playground, and replacing the toilets with a four-bay unisex block including changing rooms.
- 3.3. Community engagement on this option revealed mixed views. While some supported the proposed upgrades and natural play elements, others preferred retaining the existing playground, particularly the fort structure. A safety report from NZ Street Play highlighted significant deterioration due to water exposure, prompting staff to replace the bark surface temporarily but ultimately recommending full replacement and relocation due to ongoing flood risks.
- 3.4. In 2022, a workshop with the Woodend–Sefton Community Board led to support for relocating the playground closer to the TKOT building while keeping the toilets in place. However, budget constraints paused the project, with further discussions planned as part of the 2024–34 Long-Term Plan. The existing budget was insufficient to support relocation and elevation of the playground.
- 3.5. Staff brought a report to the July 2024 meeting of the Community and Recreation Committee outlining the work programme for the next three years of the Long Term Plan. The proposed programmes include the Woodend Beach Play Space Renewal, Toilet Renewal and Carpark Renewal projects programmed for the 2025/26 financial year. These programmes have been set with current pricing and have budget planned to ensure that there is sufficient budget to allow these renewals to progress in a form that meets the expected levels of service for this area.
- 3.6. Once the budget was confirmed, staff moved forward with plans to develop a master plan that would cover all three renewal projects at the site. A key step was identifying a suitable location for the new play space to ensure its long-term viability. Staff presented a report to the Board outlining several options, including a new idea that hadn't been considered before: creating a coastal dune play space along the beach access path. This concept would use the natural shape of the dunes to include features like forts, slides, and a flying fox, making it a distinctive attraction for the region. Because the dunes sit on higher ground, this location would avoid flooding problems and allow the toilets to stay in their current, central position. Although more consultation was needed with the Rununga and TKOT, staff believed this option had strong potential to be affordable, fun, and environmentally sensitive.
- 3.7. Staff therefore recommended that the Board support staff carrying out investigations into Option 3 and if practicable, proceed with this option into the design stage noting that a design would be brought back to the Board for consideration and approval for consultation with the community.
- 3.8. As a separate initiative from the Woodend Beach Master Plan, the Board has been developing an entrance sign for the Woodend Beach community, allocating \$5,330 from the General Landscaping Budget. The sign was partially designed through community consultation but requires further input from the Rununga. The Board approved incorporating this project into the current process, with final design refinement to occur during the detailed design phase in collaboration with the Rununga-appointed artist, ensuring alignment with the broader Woodend Beach project.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 4.1. Following Board approval to further investigate the option within the dunes, staff approached the TKOT Trust and the Rununga to seek approval for the site and identify any constraints which may need to be taken into account. The Trust were supportive of the proposal and staff met onsite with reps from the Rununga appointed consultancy Whitiara who were also supportive. Whitiara discussed this project as part of their Cultural Advisory Group meeting and have nominated a Cultural Design & Narratives Advisor to the project. Staff met with him on site to discuss the project and design and received positive feedback and design ideas for opportunities for cultural design inclusion. Staff then proceeded with the full design process creating a master plan for the site which includes the car park renewal, play space design and toilet location.
- 4.2. On Monday 18 August, staff presented the design to the Cultural Design & Narratives Advisor who endorsed the design proceeding forward to the board for wider consultation. At this point, the process has been focused more on ensuring that work is done with sensitivity to any local cultural aspects of the site and identifying opportunities for artistic inclusion going forward. Therefore, while this layer may not yet be visually apparent through the design, it is there in the detail and forms a vital aspect of this design

Woodend Beach Recreation Facilities Master Plan

- 4.3. The proposed Master Plan (Attachment i) consists of three separate projects, the carpark renewal, playspace renewal and toilet renewal. Each are discussed in detail below.

Car Park Renewal

- 4.4. The existing car park has a number of challenges. The surface of much of the car park area has degraded and is covered in potholes and the absence of appropriate levels means that water ponds across the car park as opposed to sheeting off into drainage areas. More importantly, the arrangement of the parking areas is confusing, especially the area to the east closest to the toilets which is a strange shape with no clear alignment for parking. There is no pedestrian network through the site with no pathways linking to the toilets or to the beach access track. There are also unutilised opportunities to the sides of the formed car park and the Tuhaitara Coastal Pathway cuts right through the entrance with no clear distinction to warn road users or walkers.
- 4.5. Staff have spoken with the Council's Roading Team regarding the layout of the car park and the preference given was to simplify the layout with a single lane rather than the current lane with an in/out park to the side and then a second car park at the eastern end. The site included in this renewal is demarked on the plan with a white line to the east of the TKOT Building. At this, point the lane travels directly ahead with vehicle entrances created to the north and south for maintenance/access to the Woodend Beach Campsite. The main central lane travels through two gardens which create an intentional entranceway and will include a sculptural entrance feature. The Tutaepatu Coastal Walkway is formalised with a change in material across the car park making it very visible to both walkers and drivers. This is planned to be a concrete pathway with cultural designs acid etched into the surface welcoming visitors to the site.
- 4.6. From this point, the carpark is a basic two way system with parks on both sides where there is space and a turn around area at the eastern end. Paths are planned on both sides to provide safe pedestrian access through the site to the toilets and the beach access track and four accessible car parks have been identified which is in line with the Recreation Aotearoa guidelines on accessibility in public recreations spaces. Much of the existing bollard and wire fencing can be retained however in places this will need to be realigned.
- 4.7. By shifting to a one lane model, there is additional space created to the south of the main carpark area which can be utilised for stormwater management. The plan includes raising the northern levels of the carpark by 200mm to create an appropriate fall across the site to the south. This existing soakage pit will be expanded planted which will then have better capacity to take this stormwater. Soakage gardens will also be created through the carpark and include native gardens and some tree species.

Toilet Renewal

- 4.8. The existing toilet is not only at the end of its useful life but also has significant safety issues associated with the layout. Currently, the entrances are at each end at the back of the building so are not clearly visible to users and users have to enter a narrow hallway to access the stalls. This leads to a lack of surveillance and entrapment issues which increases the risk of antisocial behaviour. The toilets are also placed on top of a mound without any formed pathway let alone an accessible pathway.
- 4.9. As there are no available services in this location, shifting the toilets to lower ground is not possible as they need to connect into the existing sewer system and water storage tank. At this point they have been identified therefore in the same location although staff are working with the Operations Team to get this system checked to ensure it is in proper working order. Their orientation has also been reversed so that they face the main car park area. The proposed toilets will also be in line with our current standard toilet design which includes individual unisex stalls accessed from the front. This removes the entrapment risk and increases surveillance of the entrance making them safer and less prone to antisocial behaviour.
- 4.10. It has been noted by staff that there is a desire from some members for the toilet block to include separate communal changing spaces. Staff have considered this and do not recommend communal changing spaces in locations such as these as the risks associated with these spaces is high due to the required privacy and the combination of strangers young and old changing in one space. Rather, each of the four stalls within this proposal is of an accessible toilet size and includes a bench along one side to support changing. Accessible pathways have been created leading both from the car park area and towards the beach/play space. This means that even with their higher ground location, the toilets can be easily reached by all ages and abilities. The toilets also include a shower located on the side of the building for use by beach swimmers.

Play Space

- 4.11. As noted earlier, the existing play space at Woodend Beach is at the end of its useful life and is in a location deemed not appropriate for renewal due to flooding/drainage issues. Instead, this design focuses on relocating the play space into the higher and more free draining area within the dune space. This has the benefit of introducing play along the path to the beach for those visiting and being more centralised/closer to the toilets/car park.
- 4.12. Staff have approached this design with the following philosophy for this space; *The dunes become a play space of stories and discovery; guiding beachgoers through a landscape alive with adventure, living culture, and ecological wonder.*
- 4.13. While more traditional play elements have been included in the design, the space is highly focused on providing opportunities for natural play and to create a sense of invitation to explore the wider space. In short, the intent is that visitors to the beach will have fun and adventure during their journey through the dunes and hopefully, stop and enjoy some fun in this space. The play space therefore begins at the start of the existing beach access track with different balance and natural play features located along the sides of the track. Located in the more open flat area before the dune slope is proposed a basket swing and a couple of toddler swings (including one expression swing where both caregiver and child face one another). Central to this space is an area called where play. These will be small playhouses shaped like traditional where which encourage imaginative play in children.
- 4.14. On the opposing side of the bank is planned a large tube slide utilizing the natural topography of the site and a series of paths, steps and stepping logs providing access. Where practical, large boulders and timber beams have also been utilized to encourage natural play by users as they explore the space. Located on a natural flat clearing is an information zone which will include a combination of information panels, core boards, and games as well as a centralised exploration table. It is planned that this space would be wheelchair accessible from the carpark and is located here as the existing access pathway naturally steepens beyond this point. A flying fox is also shown leading north from the back of the information zone and drawing people into the wider space.

- 4.15. The wider play space includes two fort spaces which would include a game similar to capture the flag where opposing teams can choose a fort and defend it while trying to 'capture' the opposing team's fort. Each fort will include a musical instrument which if played before being tagged would signal that that team had won the game. Palisade fencing will also be utilized to not only define the appropriate movement through the site and protect plantings but also as a visual cultural layer. Between these forts are a number of existing informal pathways as well as some new ones planned as shown on the plan. These would be shaped and identified with navigation markers at the start, end and junctions in the path but otherwise would be unformed in terms of materials.
- 4.16. As part of this process, staff have worked with the Cultural Advisor to identify opportunities for specific cultural artwork in the developed design stage. Currently these are as follows:
- Welcome to Woodend Beach Sign (separate project incorporated into this process)
 - Entrance Feature and Tutaepatu Coastal Walkway Path Surface
 - Toilet Cladding
 - Navigation markers
 - Whare play
- 4.17. It is also important to note that the play space is currently surrounded by somewhat unmanaged forestry block. As part of the survey staff have identified the location of these trees and designed around these however it is important to note that there is a level of tree work which would need to be undertaken to remove some unsafe trees and to make those remaining and in close proximity to the play space as safe as possible. Staff met with Council's tree contractor on site to look at the scope of what needs to be undertaken and based on this have included a provisional figure within the project budget to cover this work.

Next Steps

- 4.18. Now that a concept plan has been created, staff are seeking approval from the Community Board to carry out consultation with the wider Woodend Beach community and stakeholders to get feedback on this design. It is hoped that this feedback will not only provide feedback on the plan but will also seek expressions of interest from the community to be involved in projects to further develop the site. These could include groups such as Mens Sheds building such things as the Whare Play area or locals who want to create navigation markers or other fun aspects such as fairy houses which would further increase the play value within the site.
- 4.19. Should the Board approve the plan for consultation, staff have prepared the following timeline which outlines our anticipated timeframes for this project. This timeline is based on an uninterrupted process and staff note that external delays such as community feedback leading to major changes/ additional reports to the Board etc will impact the proposed timeline.



- 4.20. The Board may make changes to the plan before consultation begins. Minor changes with limited impact on site or cost can likely be accommodated. Significant changes, however, would require further staff review and a return to the Board. As this is a draft plan intended for consultation, feedback-driven changes are expected. Staff recommend continuing with the process unless a major issue arises, as halting now would cause delays within an already tight timeline, especially with the upcoming election period.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

- 4.21. There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report. There is a positive benefit to local children from play spaces in the community. Play is an important part of a child's development as it builds imagination and creativity, fosters cognitive growth (for healthy brain development), delivers well-being benefits (can help reduce anxiety and boost joy and self-esteem), improve literacy (socialising and by observing others), encourages greater independence, and promotes physical fitness. The current play space is in poor condition, is in need of replacement and is in a site which is prone to flooding leading to poor community outcomes. The replacement and relocation of this play space (and toilets) to become more useable allows a functional, inviting, and safe space for parents and caregivers in the community to utilise.
- 4.22. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are likely to be affected by, or have an interest in the subject matter of this report. As noted above, the Rununga have instructed staff to work with their consultancy Whitoria on this project and a Cultural Design & Narratives Advisor has been nominated to engage with staff directly. Staff have presented this plan to this Advisor who has endorsed it in its current form noting that there is opportunity provided during the detailed design phase for more specific cultural artwork to be incorporated and that feedback from the community is being sought.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. The Woodend Community Association have already expressed an interest in this project and the site is within land managed by TKOT. Due to time constraints, at time of writing this report, staff have not been able to meet with the Trust however are hoping to do so prior to the Board's meeting and to be able to provide a verbal update on any feedback given. Should the plan be approved for consultation, the Woodend Community Association and other stakeholders will be invited to provide feedback. Staff will also engage with the Waimakariri Access Group on the design as part of this consultation process.

5.3. Wider Community

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. The proposed relocation and renewal of the play space and its amenities are significant, as they will influence both its success and long-term use. Staff are seeking approval to consult with the community, with feedback to be gathered and used to refine the plan. A revised plan, along with the feedback, will then be presented to the Board for approval to proceed with implementation

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

There are no direct financial implications of the decisions sought by this report as the recommendations are to approve consultation as opposed to implementation. However the decision made will impact the progression of the play space and toilet renewal projects at Woodend Beach and may lead to public expectations of what this could look like.

Once the design and consultation processes have been completed, a report will be brought to the Board which will seek approval of the final design and include information around the associated costs of implementing that design on site.

Budget is included in the approved Greenspace Capital Works programs for the carpark renewal, toilet renewal and play space renewal for this financial year and the Board have also agreed to staff incorporating the Woodend Beach Entrance Sign project into this project also due to the opportunities for synergy between these two projects at Woodend Beach.. The table below outlines the budget available for this project;

Woodend Beach Recreation Facilities Master Plan Budgets		
	Budget Amount	Totals
Play Space Renewal		
Play Safety/Surface Equipment Renewals	\$ 136,136.00	\$ 400,000.00
Non-Specified Reserve Enhancement	\$ 263,864.00	
Carpark Renewal		
Roads & Carparks Renewals	\$ 200,000.00	\$ 200,000.00
Toilet Renewal		
Public Toilets Renewals	\$ 375,150.00	\$ 375,150.00
Woodend Beach Entrance Sign		
Woodend Sefton General Landscaping Budget	\$ 5,330.00	\$ 5,330.00
Total		\$ 980,480.00

Staff have undertaken a basic cost estimate for this work and including a 15% contingency as well as professional fees believe that the proposed plan could be achieved within the available budget. It must be noted though that with a project such as this where there are many different variables at place, it is difficult to quantify costs hence the 15% contingency.

6.2. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report do have sustainability and/or climate change impacts. The main challenge of the current play space location is based on increased flooding in this lower coastal area impacting the playgrounds' ability to function in winter. Climate change has led to more frequent and severe storms, which can cause significant flooding and damage to infrastructure, including playgrounds.

Relocating the play space and incorporating design elements that can withstand flooding and other climate change impacts ensures the playground remains functional and safe for children even in adverse weather conditions. By integrating as much locally sourced materials and New Zealand manufactured play equipment, and adapting to the impacts of climate change, this initiative not only addresses immediate environmental challenges but also contributes to broader efforts to mitigate climate change and promote resilience in the face of its effects. Improvements in circulation and connectivity will help enhance the usability of this space as a well-used functional yet environmental aesthetically and pleasing space for all. By having a master plan for the works within this space, projects can be delivered with a higher level of surety that they meet the needs of the community and are in the best location and size. This reduces waste and future material use.

6.3. Risk Management

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. There is a risk that consultation feedback may show the public are not supportive of aspects of the masterplan. Staff will take this into account and adapt the plan where practical to suit the results of the feedback received and will provide a summary of all feedback to the Board along with a revised masterplan for consideration should this be the case.

Community Expectations

There is a risk that this plan will raise community expectations that the elements within it will all be delivered. Staff will work directly with Council's Communications and Engagement Team to ensure that the information provided as part of this consultation is clear and shows that changes may be made due to the feedback provided and budgetary constraints.

Flooding and Future Climate Change Impacts

There is a risk to increased flooding and the impacts of climate change to this area. Staff have spoken with Council's Utility and Roading Team regarding this proposal during the creation of this master plan. In particular, the Drainage Team have indicated their support for utilising swale and overland flow management techniques rather than pipes and sumps which easily get blocked by shifting sands. They noted that the beach is actually building in this location and while the lower areas may be prone to flooding during severe events, as this is not critical infrastructure, there is minimal risk and the proposal increases the ability of the existing features to deal with this stormwater without adding to these impacts.

Roading have expressed no concerns regarding the renewal of the park assets and were in agreement that safe access to the beach is an expected level of service but not critical infrastructure which would be in use during severe events so periodic flooding would not be a major concern to prevent this renewal. The roading Team are interested to work with Greenspace around the specific aisle widths and layout of parking through the detailed design phase once the overall master plan has been consulted on before staff return to the Board seeking approval to implement.

6.4. Health and Safety

There are no direct health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report as at this point staff are only seeking approval to consult with the wider community and stakeholders.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. Consistency with Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. Authorising Legislation

Reserves Act 1977 and Local Government Act 2002

7.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

Social ...a place where everyone can have a sense of belonging...

- Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation.
- Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.

Environmental...that values and restores our environment...

- People are supported to participate in improving the health and sustainability of our environment.
- Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.

Economic...and is supported by a resilient and innovative economy.

- Infrastructure and services are sustainable, resilient, and affordable.

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

The Woodend-Sefton Community Board have the delegation to approve staff undertaking consultation on the Woodend Beach Recreation Facilities Master Plan.



1 **Location Plan**
Scale: 1:1500

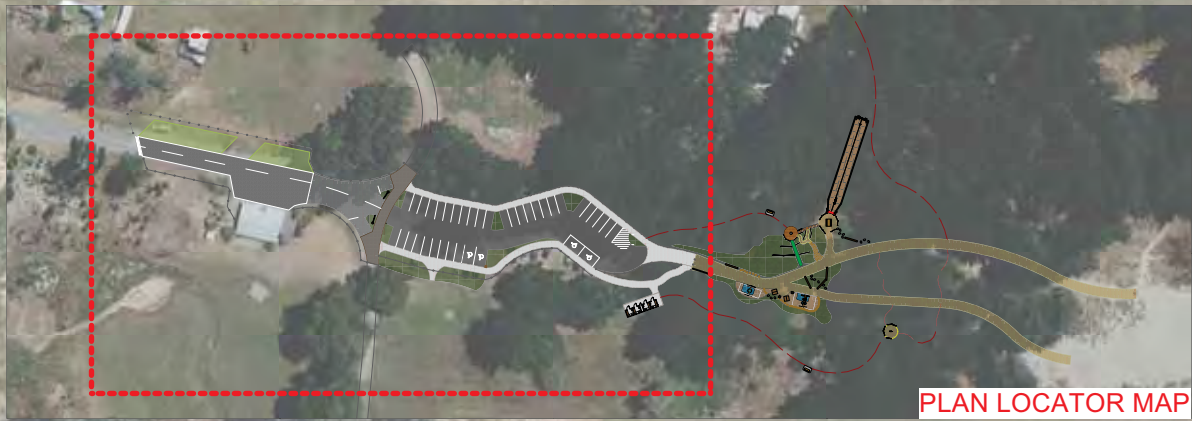


ISSUE	DRAWN	CHECKED	DATE
A	GS		14/08/2025

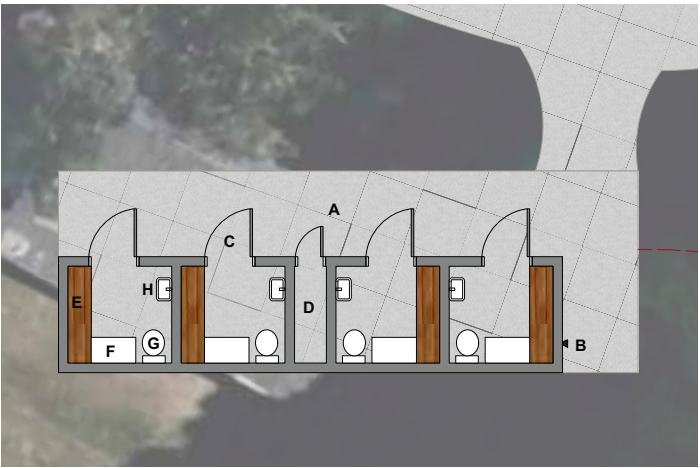
PROJECT TITLE
WOODEND BEACH RECREATION FACILITIES MASTER PLAN

SHEET TITLE
Location Plan

PROJECT No.
SHEET No. 01
TRIM No.
250826157108
SCALE AS NOTED
DRAFT



PLAN LOCATOR MAP



- A) CONCRETE APRON
- B) SHOWER
- C) ACCESSIBLE DOORWAY
- D) SERVICE CUPBOARD
- E) CHANGING BENCH
- F) BABY CHANGE TABLE
- G) TOILET
- H) BASIN

2A: PROPOSED TOILET LAYOUT

- KEY**
- (1) TE KOHAKA O TUHAITARA TRUST
 - (2) INFORMAL OVERFLOW PARKING
 - (3) ENTRANCE FEATURE
 - (4) TUTAEPATU COASTAL WALKWAY
 - (5) VEHICLE GATEWAY
 - (6) PAVED SECTION WALKWAY
 - (7) DRAINAGE SWALE - PLANTED
 - (8) RENEWED CARPARK
 - (9) EXISTING PICNIC TABLE
 - (10) NATIVE PLANTING AREAS
 - (11) PEDESTRIAN PATHWAY
 - (12) TURN AROUND AREA
 - (13) VEHICLE ACCESS/BEACH ACCESS
 - (14) ACCESSIBLE PATHWAY TO TOILETS
 - (15) ACCESSIBLE TOILETS - 4 BAY



2 Carpark and Toilet plan
Scale: 1:500

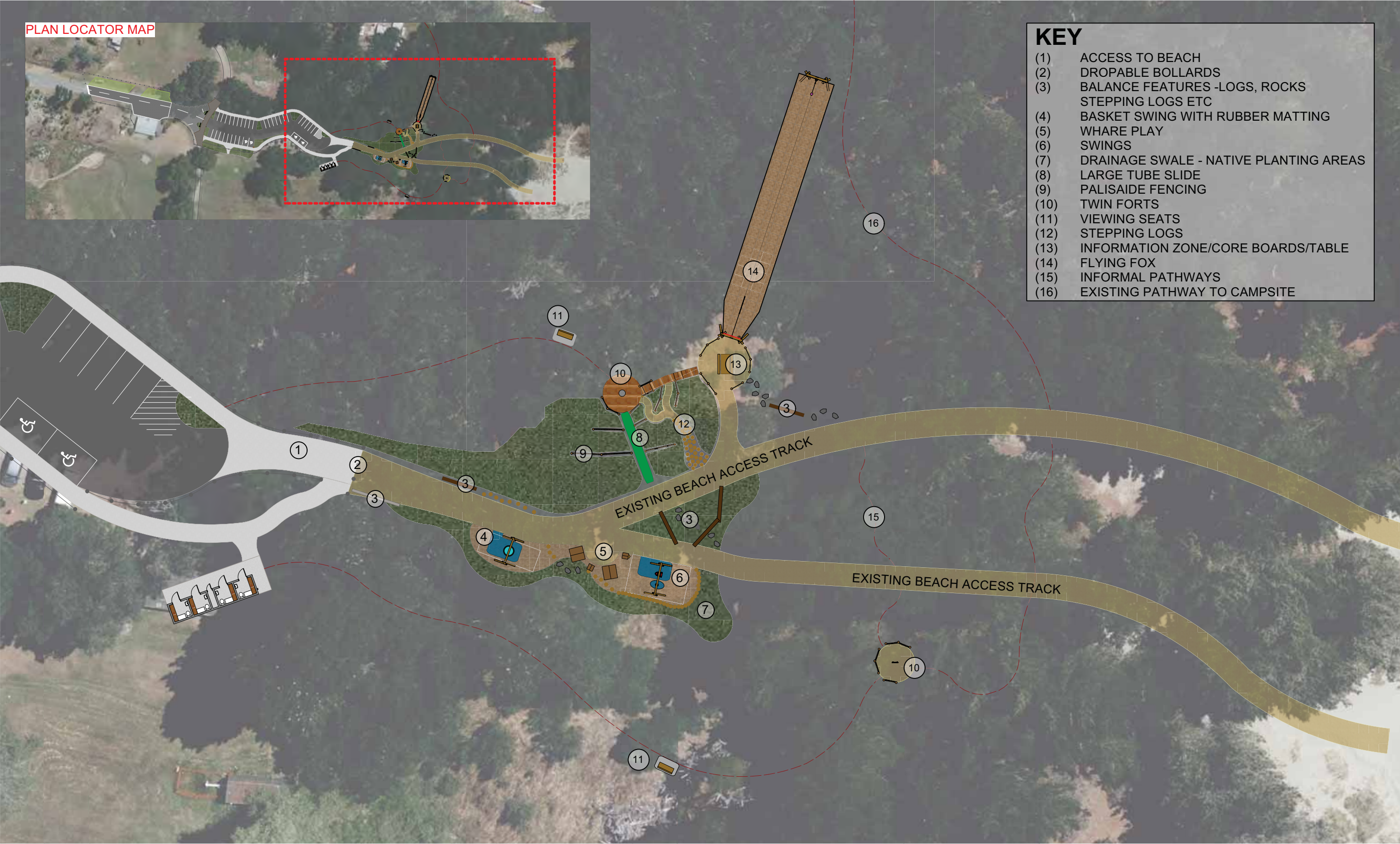


ISSUE	DRAWN	CHECKED	DATE
A	GS		14/08/2025

PROJECT TITLE
WOODEND BEACH RECREATION FACILITIES MASTER PLAN

SHEET TITLE
Carpark and Toilet Plan

PROJECT No.
SHEET No. 02
TRIM No.
250826157108
SCALE AS NOTED
DRAFT



1 Play Space Design
Scale: 1:400

ISSUE	DRAWN	CHECKED	DATE

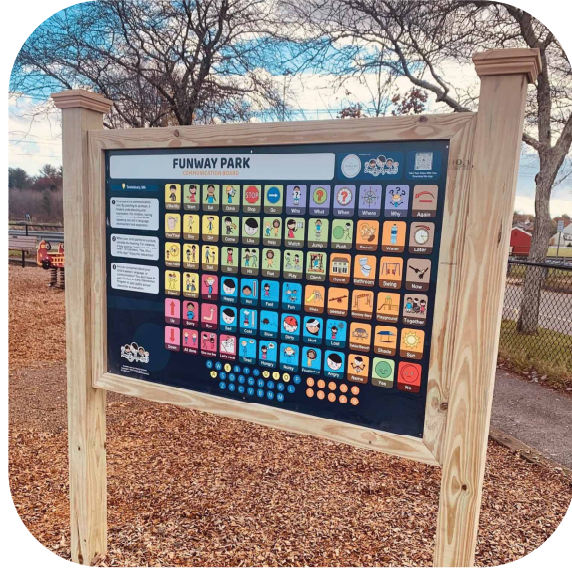
PROJECT TITLE

WOODEND BEACH RECREATION FACILITIES MASTER PLAN

SHEET TITLE

Play Space Relocation Design

PROJECT No.
SHEET No. 03
TRIM No.
250826157108
SCALE AS NOTED
DRAFT



The **DUNES** become a play space of **STORIES** and **DISCOVERY**; guiding beachgoers through a landscape alive with **ADVENTURE**, living **CULTURE**, and ecological **WONDER**



WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** GOV-26-09-06 / 250822155489**REPORT TO:** WOODEND-SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD**DATE OF MEETING:** 8 September 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Kay Rabe, Governance Advisor**SUBJECT:** Application to the Woodend-Sefton Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund**ENDORSED BY:**(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)_____
General Manager_____
Chief Executive**1 SUMMARY**

1.1 The purpose of this report is to consider an application for funding received from:

Name of Organisation	Purpose	Amount requested	Does the application comply with the Discretionary Grant Fund Criteria
Woodend Community Association	Towards a community Christmas party at Woodend Beach	\$750	The application complies with the criteria
Total:		\$750	

Attachments:

- i. Application from the Woodend Community Association (Trim: 250812148039).
- ii. Spreadsheet showing the previous two years' grants.
- iii. Board Discretionary Grant Funding Criteria for the 2025/26 financial year (Trim: 210603089821).

2 RECOMMENDATION**THAT** the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 250822155489.
- (b) **Approves** a grant of \$.....to the Woodend Community Association towards hosting a community Christmas party at Woodend Beach.
OR
- (c) **Declines** the application from the Woodend Community Association.

3 BACKGROUND

- 3.1 The **Woodend Community Association** seeks funding towards hosting a community Christmas party at Woodend Beach.
- 3.2 The current balance of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund is \$8,705.

4 ISSUES AND OPTIONS

Woodend Community Association (the Association)

4.1 Information provided by the Association:

- 4.1.1 The Association's primary aim is to promote and support any initiative which advances safety, wellbeing and community spirit in the Woodend community. It provides a platform for the members to express their ideas and voice their concerns. The Association also hosts events which aim to bring the community together, reducing isolation and creating a family environment for all.
- 4.1.2 The Association is requesting assistance to host a Christmas party for the Woodend Beach community, which is isolated from the main Woodend community. The event will strengthen the community spirit and provide a chance for long-serving residents to meet the newcomers to the area. The event will support local businesses by using their products.
- 4.1.3 The event is expected to cost approximately \$1,000, with 250 residents from the Woodend area expected to attend, and the Association has requested a \$750 grant. Mitre 10 has agreed to supply a small bouncy castle and its BBQ trailer, while New World will be providing some sausages, and Couplands will be offering discounted bread. The Association intends to add to this by hiring another larger bouncy castle, a face painter, additional catering and a donation for Santa to visit. Some of the funds will also be used for advertising.
- 4.1.4 If this application is unsuccessful, the event would possibly not be hosted to the planned specifications. The Association would not be able to invite Cooper Beech and Woodend Road residents, and a small charge to attend may need to be levied to pay for the costs of the party, which could impact families attending, especially at a time when finances are under stress.

4.2 Council Evaluation:

- 4.2.1 The application complies with the Board's Discretionary Grant Application Criteria, as it is from a community-based group and all the attendees would be from the Woodend area. The requested grant of \$750 is in line with the amount that the Board would normally consider.
- 4.2.2 The Association previously received the following funding from the Board in the last five years, and the Accountability Forms have been received:

Date	Project	Amount
November 2019	Towards hosting a Community Cultural and Hangi Day	\$500
April 2024	Towards hosting a Community Cultural and Hangi Day	\$1,000
Total		\$1,500

- 4.3 The Board may approve or decline grants as per the grant guidelines.

4.4 **Implications for Community Wellbeing:**

There are social and cultural implications, as community events allow people to socialise and interact with others, decreasing feelings of isolation and improving a sense of wellbeing.

- 4.5 The current balance of the Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund is \$8,705. If the application is granted, the balance will be \$7,955 for the rest of the financial year.
- 4.6 The Management Team has reviewed this report.

5 **COMMUNITY VIEWS**

5.1 **Mana Whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū is not likely to be affected by this event but may have a general interest in the subject matter of this report.

5.2 **Groups and Organisations**

No other groups or organisations are likely to be affected by or have an interest in this report's subject matter.

5.3 **Wider Community**

The wider community will likely be interested in the report's subject, as community events encourage social interaction, which improves mental health, contributes to community wellbeing and reduces isolation in the disability community.

6 **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1 **Financial Implications**

6.1.1 The 2025/26 Annual Plan included a budget provision of \$6,980 for the Board to approve grants to community groups during the 2025/26 financial year (July 2025 to June 2026).

6.1.2 Two thousand eight hundred and seventy-five dollars were carried over from the Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund, bringing the balance for the Woodend-Sefton Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant to \$8,705. If the application is granted, the Board will have a balance of \$7,955 for the remaining financial year.

6.1.3 The application criteria specify that grants are customarily limited to \$750 per application, with a maximum of \$1,000 per financial year. However, groups can apply twice a year, provided the applications are for different projects. Where applicable, GST values are calculated and added to the appropriately registered groups if the decided benefits exceed the Board-resolved values.

6.2 **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

6.3 **Risk Management**

There are no risks associated with the adoption and implementation of the recommendations in this report.

6.4 **Health and Safety**

All health and safety-related issues will be the responsibility of the groups or organisations that have applied for funding.

7. **CONTEXT**

7.1 **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2 **Authorising Legislation**

Not applicable.

7.3 **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

People are friendly and caring, creating a strong sense of community in our District. There are wide-ranging opportunities for people of different ages and cultures to participate in community life and recreational activities.

7.4 **Authorising Delegations**

Community Boards have delegated authority to approve Discretionary Grant Funding.

What happens now?

Return your completed application form (with financial records and any supporting information which you believe is relevant to this application) by posting to Private Bag 1005, Rangiora 7440, New Zealand, or hand delivering to your local Service Centre, or emailing to: IM@wmk.govt.nz

What happens next?

- Your application will be processed and presented to the Board at the next appropriate meeting.
- Following the meeting a letter will be sent to notify you of the Board's decision and if successful an invoice and your organisation's bank account details will be requested. This information is required within 10 days of the Board decision.
- On receipt of this information payment will be processed to your organisation's bank account.

Groups applying for Board Discretionary Grants 2024/2025

Name of group: _____

Address: _____

Contact person within organisation: _____

Position within organisation: _____

Contact phone number: _____ Email: _____

Describe your project or event and what the grant funding will specifically be used for. (Use additional pages if needed)

What is the timeframe of the project/event date? _____

Overall cost of project/event: _____ Amount requested: _____

How many people will directly benefit from this project? _____

Who are the range of people benefiting from this project? (You can tick more than one box)

- | | | |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> People with disabilities (mental or physical) | <input type="checkbox"/> Cultural/ethnic minorities | <input type="checkbox"/> District |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preschool | <input type="checkbox"/> School/youth | <input type="checkbox"/> Adults |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Whole community/ward | | |

Provide estimated percentage of participants/people benefiting by community area:

Oxford-Ohoka _____% Rangiora-Ashley _____% Woodend-Sefton _____% Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi _____%

Other (please specify): _____

What are the direct benefit(s) to the participants? 215

What is the benefit(s) to your organisation?

What are the benefits, economic or otherwise, to the Woodend-Sefton community or wider district?

Is your group applying under the umbrella of another organisation (that is Charity/Trust registered)? Yes No

If yes, name of parent group: _____

What is the relationship between your group and the parent group?

What other fundraising has your group undertaken towards this project/event? List any other organisations you have applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for.

What other Council funding sources have you applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for i.e other Community Boards, Annual or Long Term Plan, Community Grants and Enterprise North Canterbury.

Have you applied to the Woodend-Sefton Community Board or any other Waimakariri Community Board for other project funding in the past 18 months? Yes No

If yes, please supply details:

If this application is declined, will this event/project still occur? ²¹⁶ Yes No

If No, what are the consequences to the community/organisation?

- Enclosed
- Financial Information (*compulsory – your application cannot be processed without financial statements*)
 - Bank Statement (*Bank Statements will remain confidential*)
 - Supporting costs, quotes or event budgets
 - Other supporting information

I am authorised to sign on behalf of the group/organisation making this application.

I declare that all details contained in this application form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge.

I accept that successful applicants will be required to report back to the Community Board by completing an Accountability Report.

I accept that information provided in this application may be used in an official Council report available to the public.

PLEASE NOTE: A signature is not required if you submit this form electronically. By entering your name in the signature box you are giving your authority to this application.

Signed:  _____ Date: _____

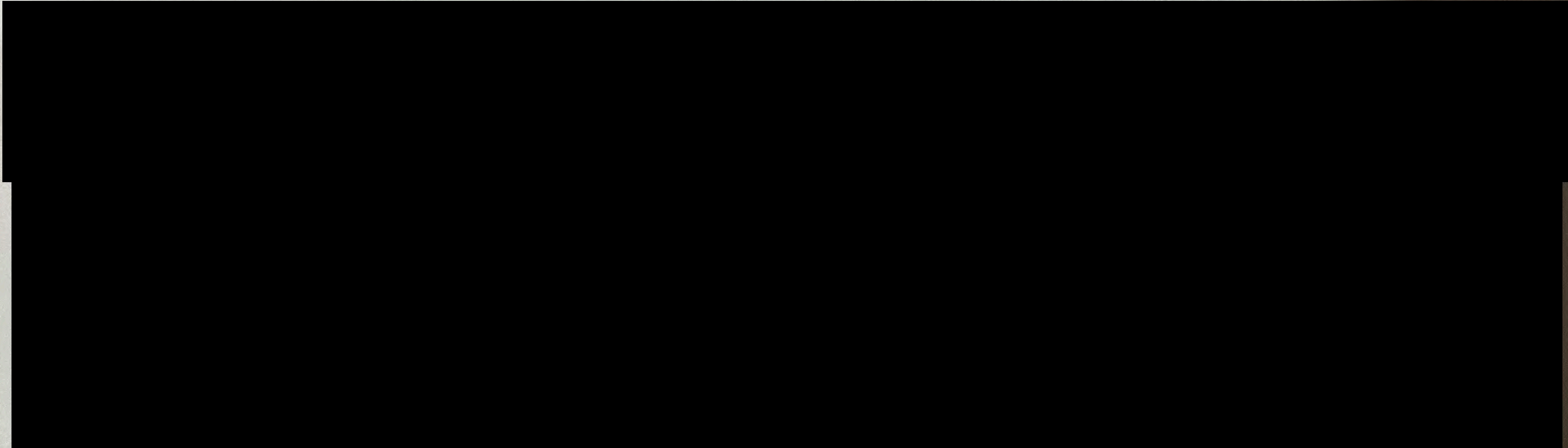
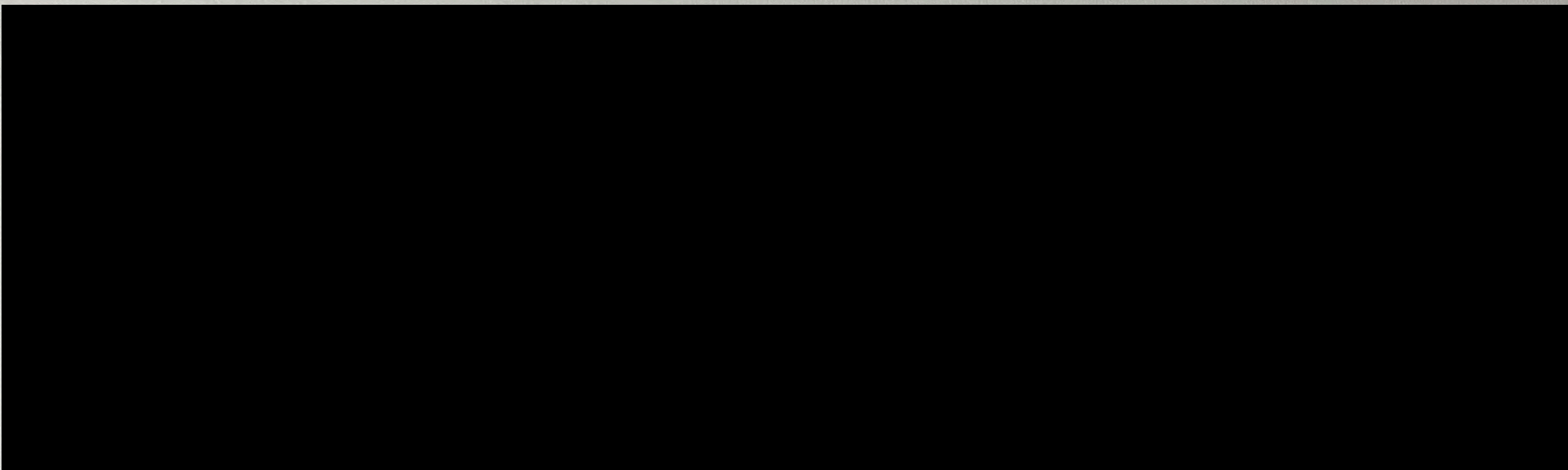
Motion carried unanimously.

- Woodend/Sefton Board for the Christmas event – Kendall noted she had made the application personally for \$500, but found it would be easier for the WCA to apply, then delegate her to manage the funds, if it is successful. All agreed with this approach. Doug Suggested we apply for double the amount. All agreed costs of a child-centred Christmas event would far exceed \$500.

Moved: Doug

Seconded: Joss

That Woodend Community Association action Kendall to apply on its behalf for funding from the Woodend Sefton Board for \$1000 to afford a community Christmas party at end of the year down at Woodend Beach.



WCA Year's bank statement

Amount	Payee	Particulars Code	Reference	Tran Type	This Party / Other Part Serial	Transactio	Batch	Nurr	Originating Bank/Branch
	10 WETHEY A Wethey	Subscription		DC	02-0876-0 03-0674-0131031-00	50	7777	03-0047	
3/07/2023	-469.2 Kris Stacey			BP	02-0876-0 02-0816-0031133-00	0		02-1255	
4/07/2023	500 PAWS LIM PAWS Vets	WCAKS002		BP	02-0876-0 38-9017-0204000-00	50	1348	38-9300	
17/07/2023	-163 Menzshed Menzshed		WCA GRDI	BP	02-0876-0 02-0876-0294525-00	0		02-1255	
15/08/2023	23.1 GROSS CR	\$23.10 EXEMPT		INT	02-0876-0 ---	67		02-0876	
31/08/2023	10 STACEY K. Bewdley		subs	BP	02-0876-0 02-0816-0031133-00	50		02-1255	
3/09/2023	5 EMERY HE H.Emery		Membersh	AP	02-0876-0 06-0583-0676079-00	50		06-0583	
13/09/2023	50 Survey Tec Survey tech		Survey tec	DC	02-0876-0 03-0674-0035074-00	50	7777	03-0047	
15/10/2023	-279 Menzshed		comm grdi	BP	02-0876-0 02-0876-0294525-00	0		02-1255	
30/10/2023	-70 Andy Childs		Andynetsu	BP	02-0876-0 03-1585-0051157-00	0		02-1255	
30/10/2023	10 D P & S L R 6 Catchpole		Rosewarne	BP	02-0876-0 38-9017-0171923-00	50		38-9300	
6/11/2023	10 STACEY K J		Kris subs	BP	02-0876-0 02-0816-0031133-00	50		02-1255	
6/11/2023	30 CHILDS AV Membersh Andy Child	(@Found	: DC		02-0876-0 03-1585-0051157-00	50	7777	03-0047	
6/11/2023	10 STACEY K J		WCA	BP	02-0876-0 02-0816-0031133-00	50		02-1255	
6/11/2023	-58.5 M & R Paterson		clnup coffe	BP	02-0876-0 02-0820-0003899-00	0		02-1255	
10/11/2023	10 PATERSON M Paterson		membersh	DC	02-0876-0 02-0820-0003899-00	50		02-1255	
5/12/2023	10 GOODMAN jeff goodm membership			DC	02-0876-0 03-0823-0354643-01	50	7777	03-0047	
13/12/2023	100 STACEY K J		raffle	BP	02-0876-0 02-0816-0031133-00	50		02-1255	
18/12/2023	10 FORRESTE Forrester		Membersh	DC	02-0876-0 03-1700-0059745-01	50	7777	03-0047	
20/12/2023	-103 M & R Paterson		xmas drink	BP	02-0876-0 02-0820-0003899-00	0		02-1255	
3/01/2024	-0.4 Services Fr Internet Ba king mess	for details	FEE		02-0876-0 ---	13	3449	02-1243	
17/01/2024	10 PATERSON H Smith		Howard Jill	DC	02-0876-0 02-0820-0003899-00	50		02-1255	
29/02/2024	22.98 GROSS CR	\$22.98 EXEMPT		INT	02-0876-0 ---	67		02-0876	
1/03/2024	24.32 REM2023-	\$24.32 EXEMPT		INT	02-0876-0 02-0985-0010739-24	67		02-0985	
3/03/2024	10 A D & L E P Petrie And membership			BP	02-0876-0 38-9002-0265708-00	50		38-9300	
13/03/2024	200 CANTERBL WCAKSHN Hangi		Donation	DC	02-0876-0 12-3616-0022498-00	50	1303	Dec-09	
15/03/2024	300 WOODENI Stuart Hide			DC	02-0876-0 12-3616-0032872-00	50	1503	Dec-09	
18/03/2024	300 HARRIS TP Woodend land			BP	02-0876-0 02-0876-0068499-00	50		02-1255	
29/03/2024	1000 PAWS LIMITED	PAWS Vets hangi		BP	02-0876-0 38-9017-0204000-00	50		38-9300	
9/04/2024	350 Lions Club HangiDay	Donation	Lions	DC	02-0876-0 03-0674-0089160-01	50		03-0047	
11/04/2024	-200.08 Woodend School		Wdnd Schl	BP	02-0876-0 12-3616-0031570-00	0		02-1255	
8/05/2024	1000 WAIMAKARIRI D/C		153427	DC	02-0876-0 01-0877-0129222-00	50	301	01-0877	
8/05/2024	-430 Rangiora menzshed			DC	02-0876-0 03-0674-0262947-00	0		02-1255	
10/05/2024	-508.01 M & R Paterson		Mark Hang	BP	02-0876-0 02-0820-0003899-00	0		02-1255	
15/05/2024	-1420 Bare Rabbit ltd		NW Hangi	DC	02-0876-0 02-1268-0052543-00	0		02-1255	
4/06/2024	-0.4 Services Fr Internet Ba king mess	for details	FEE		02-0876-0 ---	13	3386	02-1243	
28/06/2024	-469.2 Kris Stacey		Wdpres rei	BP	02-0876-0 02-0816-0031133-00	0		02-1255	

Navigation: 

Postal Code *

Delivery 7691, Set Up & Collection Cost: \$15.55

Event Hire Bouncy Castle Price: \$250

Total Price: \$265.55[Click Here to Continue](#)

NAVIGATION

Home

Testimonials

Bounce Houses

Contact Fun HQ





≡ Fab Faces: Face Painting & Balloon Twisting



Contact Us

Thanks for your interest in having Fab Faces at your next celebration!

Our standard services (face painting, balloon twisting when done alongside face painting and glitter tattoos) are generally \$130/hour + travel but to allow us to quote you properly, we ask that you complete the booking request form below...

Please note that we generally have a minimum booking time of one and a half hours - contact us to have a chat if you require a shorter time (please note that prices will reflect the alteration). Our corporate prices are also + GST.

If you are ready to make your booking please get in touch right away to secure your preferred time and date.

We look forward to helping you organise your event entertainment!



Spreadsheet Showing Woodend-Sefton Community Board Discretionary Grant for
the 2024/25 Financial Year

	Meeting considered	Group	Project	Accountability Received	Amount Requested	Amount Granted	Running Balance
Woodend- Sefton Community Board 10.138.100.2410			(2024/25) \$6,830				\$6,830
	8-Jul	Woodend Spring Flower Show	Towards hall hire and insurance costs	4-Nov-24	\$1,000	\$500	\$6,330
	8-Jul	North Canterbury Pony Club	Towards cost of St John's services	18-Oct-24	\$500	\$200	\$6,130
	8-Jul	Hope Trust	Towards a projector and screen	31-Oct-24	\$705	\$705	\$5,425
	12-Aug	Oxford Community Trust	towards catering costs for Day Out event		\$750	Declined	\$5,425
	9-Sep	Sefton Netball Club	towards purchase of equipment	19-May-25	\$500	\$500	\$4,925
	9-Sep	Woodend Fire Brigade	Christmas Light Display	13-Feb-25	\$500	\$500	\$4,425
	9-Sep	North Canterbury Inclusive Sports Festival	Host the festival at Mainpower	funds not claimed	\$500	\$500	\$3,925
	11-Nov	Waioira Links Community Trust	Entertainment for family event	3-Mar-25	\$750	\$500	\$3,425
	15-Apr	Pegasus Residents' Group	Matariki Morning Tea	4-Jul-25	\$ 500.00	\$300	\$3,125
	15-Apr	Woodend Indoor Bowls Club	Set of indoor bowls	Awaiting for bowls to arrive to enable payment	\$750	\$750	\$2,375
							\$2,375
							\$2,375
		Inclusive sports				\$500	\$2,875

Spreadsheet Showing Woodend-Sefton Community Board Discretionary Grant for
the 2025/26 Financial Year

	Meeting considered	Group	Project	Accountability Received	Amount Requested	Amount Granted	Running Balance
Woodend- Sefton Community Board		Carry Forward 2024/25 = 2875	(202526) \$6,980				\$9,855
	14-Jul	Woodend Netball Club	towards Prize Giving		\$750	\$400	\$9,455
	11-Aug	Woodend Spring Flower Show Committee	Printing, hall hire, engraving of trophies, insurance and prize money		\$750	\$750	\$8,705
	8-Sep	Woodend Community Association	Community Christmas Party		\$750		

GOVERNANCE

Woodend-Sefton Community Board

Discretionary Grant Application

Information to assist groups with their application

The purpose of the Board discretionary grants is to assist projects that enhance community group capacity and/or increase participation in activities.

When assessing grant applications the Board considers a number of factors in its decision making. These include, but are not limited to; type of project, time frame, benefits to the community and costs. The more information you as a group can provide on the project and benefits to participants the better informed the Board is. You are welcome to include a cover letter as part of your application. The decision to grant funds is the sole discretion of the Board.

The Board cannot accept applications from individuals. All funding is paid to community-based project groups, non-profit community organisations, registered charities or incorporated societies. Council funding is publicly accountable therefore the Board needs to demonstrate to the community where funding is going and what it is being spent on.

The Board encourages applicants, where practically possible, to consider using local businesses or suppliers for any services or goods they require in their application. The Board acknowledges that this may result in a higher quote.

It would be helpful to the Board to receive a project summary that includes costs, and shows the areas where funds will be spent, fund raising the group has undertaken towards the project, and other sources of funding that have been accessed. Please note that your application will not be processed if the required financial information is not provided. The Board reserve the right to request additional information.

Examples (but not limited to) of what the Board can fund:	Examples (but not limited to) of what the Board cannot fund:
✓ New equipment/materials	✗ Wages
✓ Toys/educational aids	✗ Debt servicing
✓ Sporting equipment	✗ Payment for volunteers (including arrangements in kind eg petrol vouchers)
✓ Safety equipment	✗ Stock or capital market investment
✓ Costs associated with events	✗ Gambling or prize money
✓ Community training	✗ Funding of individuals (only non-profit organisations)
	✗ Payment of any legal expenditure or associated costs
	✗ Purchase of land and buildings
	✗ Activities or initiatives where the primary purpose is to promote, commercial or profit-oriented interests
	✗ Payment of fines, court costs or mediation costs, IRD penalties

- The Board supports a wide range of community activities. However, an application will only be considered if it is deemed of the nature listed in the table of examples of what the Board can fund (see previous page).
- The Board will consider grant applications every month. Applications must be received at least four weeks before Board meeting dates to be processed on time.
- Applications will only be accepted from community-based project groups, not-for-profit organisations, registered charities or incorporated societies. No application from an individual which benefits only one person will be accepted.
- Applications from Funding Committees and/or similar community-based groups associated with schools will be considered only if significant community benefit has been shown and proof is provided that the Ministry of Education does not fund the activity. However, schools themselves are not considered non-profit community-based organisations.
- Grant funding will not be allocated for events/projects that have already occurred, i.e. retrospectively.
- The grant funding is limited to projects primarily within the Board area or benefiting the residents of the ward.
- Grants are generally limited to \$750 with a maximum of \$1,000 in any financial year (July to June). However, a group may apply twice a year, provided it is for different projects. The Board will only consider granting more than \$750 in exceptional circumstances and will provide detailed reasons for exceeding the present limit.
- The application should clearly state the purpose for which the funds will be used. It should be noted that the board will not fund ongoing or annual operating expenditure associated with the administration or running of the applicant's club organisation or club.
- Organisations predominately funded by the Central Government must provide supporting evidence that the requested grant will not be spent on projects that the Central Government should/do fund.
- The applicant should submit relevant financial information to prove they can deliver the project. Financial information should include a balance sheet/profit and loss and, at least, a bank statement to enable the Board to make an informed decision.
- Applicants must declare any other funding sources for the proposed project for which funding is being sought, especially Council community grants, other Community Boards grants, and Enterprise North Canterbury funding.
- If the group does not provide the information to enable the grant to be paid within three months of approval of the grant being notified, the application will be regarded as closed, and funds will be released for reallocation by the Board.
- If funds are not spent on the specific project applied for within six months of the date of the event/project, the recipient will be required to return the funding to the Council.
- The Council must receive an Accountability Form within 20 working days after the event, completion of the project, or when the funds were spent outlining how the funds were applied. Relevant proof of purchase, such as receipts, bank statements, or invoices, must accompany the Accountability Form, and photos of the event or purchase are encouraged.
- Where possible, Boards request permission to use these photos on their Facebook page, the Council website, or other social media to encourage other community groups' participation.
- No new application will be accepted until the Board receives the Accountability Form and relevant documentation for previous funding granted.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR INFORMATION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** GOV-26-09-06 / 250625114512**REPORT TO:** WOODEND-SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD**DATE OF MEETING:** 8 September 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Kay Rabe, Governance Advisor**SUBJECT:** Summary of Discretionary Grant Accountability 1 July 2024 to 30 June 2025**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)_____
General Manager
Acting Chief Executive**1 SUMMARY**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to update the Woodend-Sefton Community Board (the Board) on the Discretionary Grant applications granted during the 2024/25 financial year, including the Accountability Forms received to date.
- 1.2 As at 30 June 2025, the Board had considered ten applications, of which eight were approved, one declined, and one grant was not uplifted.

Attachments:

- i. All Accountability forms for the 2024/25 financial year (Trim Ref: 250814150347).

2 RECOMMENDATION**THAT** the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250625114512.
- (b) **Notes** that of the \$6,830 allocated to the Board for the 2024/25 financial year, \$3,955 was distributed for events and projects within the community.
- (c) **Notes** that the remaining \$2,875 was carried forward to the next financial year for a total of \$9,855 for the 2025/26 financial year.
- (d) **Circulates** a copy of this report to all other Community Boards for information.

3 BACKGROUND

- 3.1 The Council allocates the Board a set amount of funds to distribute, by application, to non-profit groups, registered charities and incorporated societies that have strong links to and benefit the communities of the Woodend-Sefton area.
- 3.2 In keeping with the Council's Sustainability Policy, the attachments (Trim Ref: 250814150347) have been uploaded to the web and can be accessed through the Community Board page.
- 3.3 Staff periodically advertise the Discretionary Grant through the Community Notice Board page in the Northern Outlook and Chatter. Application Forms are also available on the Council website, from Service Centres, or by contacting the Council.

4 ISSUES AND OPTIONS

4.1. The applications were as follows:

Group	Project	Amount granted	Monthly funds granted	Comments
Woodend Spring Flower Show Committee	Towards hosting the Woodend Spring Flower Show	\$500	July 2024	Invoice paid: 22 July 2024 Accountability Form received: 4 November 2024
North Canterbury Pony Club	Towards the costs of St John services	\$200	July 2024	Invoice paid: 22 July 2024 Accountability Form received: 18 October 2024
Hope Trust	Towards a projector and screen	\$705	July 2024	Invoice paid: 2 August 2024 Accountability Form received: 31 October 2024
Oxford Community Trust	Towards catering costs for a Day Out event	Declined	August 2024	<i>Declined as the Board believed that this event was being held for paid workers with little benefit for the ward</i>
Sefton Netball Club	Towards the purchase of equipment	\$500	September 2025	Invoice paid: 5 May 2025 Accountability Form Received: 19 May 2025
Woodend Fire Brigade	Towards the purchase of Christmas lights	\$500	September 2024	Invoice paid: 25 September 2024 Accountability Form Received: 13 February 2025
North Canterbury Inclusive Sports Festival	Towards hosting the Inclusive Sports Festival	(\$500)	September 2024	<i>Funds not uplifted.</i>
Waiora Links Community Trust	Towards the cost of entertainment at a family event	\$500	November 2024	Invoice paid: 10 February 2025 Accountability Form received: 3 March 2025
Pegasus Residents Group	Towards co-hosting the Matariki Morning Tea	\$300	April 2025	Invoice paid: 19 May 2025 Accountability Form received: 4 July 2025
Woodend Indoor Bowls	Towards the purchase of a set of indoor bowls	\$750	April 2025	Invoice paid: 19 May 2025 Awaiting Accountability Form

- 4.2 As of 21 August 2025, seven Accountability Forms had been received, and reminder letters were sent to the groups in December 2024 and April 2025. One Accountability Form is still outstanding; however, this application was granted in April 2025, and the group is awaiting delivery of the bowls. Groups have six months to return their Accountability Forms from the date of the event or purchase.
- 4.3 The Woodend Spring Flower Show Committee requested funds to cover the hire of Woodend Community Centre and towards insurance costs. Displays included floral, vegetable handicrafts and baking, as well as a display of daffodils by the members of the New Zealand Daffodil Society.



- 4.4 The North Canterbury Pony Club requested funding to cover the cost of St John Ambulance service at the Springston Trophy 2024. Transicare provided the on-site medical care of all riders, volunteers and spectators during the event. It is a mandatory requirement to have on-site medical care under the New Pony Club three-day event rules for the health and safety of riders. The event was a resounding success, with over 150 riders, 31 teams, and an estimated 1,000 spectators attending the event over the four days.



- 4.5 The Hope Community Trust requested funds to purchase a projector and screen for its Woodend Community Hub, an extension of the Hope Community Trust. The hub is used to support the families and individuals in Woodend, Ravenswood and Pegasus. In June, the Trust started with free lunches (Ladle Lunch), which has increased attendance. The Trust has set up a community jigsaw puzzle and a book exchange. It offers food support from the hub and can refer people to its other community meals and services. Unfortunately, the Trust has not had the opportunity to install the projector and screen, which will be a great addition to the hub for 2025, enabling it to hold movie afternoons and meetings
- 4.6 Sefton Netball Club requested netball equipment and the funding to purchase two portable netball hoops, new balls, and a few uniforms for the senior players. The hoops and balls directly benefit approximately 30 junior players.
- 4.7 The Woodend Volunteer Fire Brigade requested funding for lights for its Christmas display, which it plans to enhance annually. The community appreciated the display.



- 4.8 Waiora Links Community Trust requested funding towards co-hosting a family event at Pegasus. The event was a collaboration between Pegasus Sailing Club and the Vintage Car Group. The Sailing Club had a 'give it a go' option available for anyone to try their hand at sailing a radio-controlled boat. Musica was live and created an excellent atmosphere for everyone at the event. The grant helped pay for the entertainment. Many of the local residents attended and showed off the lake in a positive way.
- 4.9 The Pegasus Residents Group requested funding towards hosting a Matariki morning tea at Pegasus Bay School for older people in the community. The funds were used explicitly for catering at the event. The students entertained and served refreshments to their grandparents. School staff organised the Matariki morning tea in the main hall and were appreciative of the support provided by the Group.



4.10 **Implications for Community Wellbeing**

The issues and options that are the subject matter of this report have social and cultural implications for community wellbeing, as the funding allocated to community groups and for community events enhances community wellbeing within various communities.

- 4.11 The Management Team has reviewed this report and supports the recommendations.

5 **COMMUNITY VIEWS**

5.1 **Mana Whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū is not likely to be affected by or have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

5.2 **Groups and Organisations**

No groups or organisations are likely to be affected by or have an interest in this report's subject matter. However, it should be noted that the Board's Discretionary Grant fund assisted community groups and organisations in achieving community-based programmes.

5.3 **Wider Community**

The wider community is unlikely to be affected by or interested in this report's subject matter. However, the funding allocated to community groups and for community events increased the general feeling of wellbeing within the Board's community.

6 **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1 **Financial Implications**

6.1.1. The Council's 2024/25 Annual Plan included budgetary provision of \$6,830 for the Board to approve grants to community groups in the 2024/25 financial year. An unspent amount of \$381 was carried forward from the 2022/23 financial year; hence, the Discretionary Grant Fund for the 2024/25 financial year was \$7,211.

6.1.2 The Board allocated \$4,455 of this funding to community groups and organisations during the 2024/25 financial year; the remaining \$2,875 was carried forward to the next financial year for a total of \$9,855 for the 2025/26 financial year.

6.1.3 Groups must complete and return an Accountability Form to be eligible for future funding.

6.2 Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

6.3 Risk Management

There are no risks arising from adopting the recommendations in this report.

6.4 Health and Safety

There are no health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

7 CONTEXT

7.1 Consistency with Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2 Authorising Legislation

Not applicable.

7.3 Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

People are friendly and caring, creating a strong sense of community in our District.

There are wide-ranging opportunities for people of different ages and cultures to participate in community life and recreational activities.

7.4 Authorising Delegations

It is a delegation of the Board to distribute this fund as per clause 12 of the delegations to Community Boards, S-DM 1041.

CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT August 2025**Shona Powell, Woodend Sefton Community Board (WSCB)**

CHAIR'S DAIRY		DISCUSSION POINTS
<i>Date</i>	<i>Events attended</i>	<i>Community Feedback/Issues Raised</i>
4 August	Pegasus Community Centre Steering Group Meeting	Resource consent granted, tender has closed, progressing well
5 August	Public drop-in on District Plan	At Woodend Community Centre. Steady number of people coming in with questions
11 August	Pre-meeting catch-up	Regular catch up prior to Board meeting
	WSCB Board meeting	Regular monthly meeting at Woodend Community Centre
12 August	Community Cuppa – Ravenswood	Guest speaker was from Citizens Advice Bureau.
	Council Briefing	Invited to attend briefing
13 August	Community Cuppa - Pegasus	First cuppa run by new organisers, went well. Guest speakers were Council General Managers Gerard Cleary and Kelly La Valley
14 August	Waimakariri Access Group (WAG)	AGM and short regular monthly meeting. Guest speaker was Angelina Stephens a Speech-language Therapist who spoke about Core Boards and communication difficulties for some in our community and how Council could use them in customer roles. Remaining as Chair of WAG
21 August	Hikurangi Tsunami Risk presentation	Morning presentation at Woodend Community Centre. Good number attending
	Funeral of John Harris	A large crowd attended. Mark Paterson and the Mayor spoke well.
	Hikurangi Tsunami Risk presentation	Evening presentation at Woodend Community Centre. Good attendance again
23 August	Public meeting with MP Matt Doocey	Questions around tolling proposal raised and the feedback from those attending was negative around it
25 August	Board workshop on NZTA Tolling	Work continuing to develop submission
26 August	Council workshop on NZTA Tolling Proposal	Good to hear from Councillors and the feedback they have been getting on the proposal which reflects what I have been hearing, particularly around the effects of the toll on traffic on local roads through Woodend, Kaiapoi and Tuahiwi
29 August	Sod turning for After Hours Health Hub in Rangiora	Very pleasing to see progress on this important facility for the district
30 August	Volunteering at Pegasus Community Centre	Quieter morning with the book cave popular for books and puzzles. For those that wanted to have a chat the topics of interest were the NZTA tolling proposal and Pegasus Lake

CHAIR'S STATEMENT
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wrote Board column for September issue of The Woodpecker – acknowledgement of John Harris, tolling proposal from NZTA, and funding grant for Woodend Flower show • Managing Board Facebook page • Acknowledge the passing of John Harris, a Woodend identity and Rochelle Faimalo, a passionate advocate for youth, formerly of Pegasus
<p>Main issues raised by residents were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tolling proposal from NZTA – serious concerns being raised by locals around affordability, effect of traffic continuing to travel through Woodend and the additional traffic through Kaiapoi • Street trees in various Pegasus streets. Waiting on report to Board on trees in streets that have been assessed by an arborist • Followed up on a couple of service requests for resident • Residents have been very happy that the path connecting Ravenswood and Woodend along SH1 will be getting underway, hopefully in October • Concern being expressed around the housing development between Ravenswood and Gressons Road being included in the District Plan with the impact on drainage, roads, access to health services and education • SH1 which is the responsibility of NZTA - Waka Kotahi <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – still concerns around safety for pedestrians and cyclists at Pegasus/Ravenswood roundabout until new overbridge is in place as part of Woodend Bypass project – Waikuku Beach Road intersection with SH1 is an ongoing safety concern for some residents. • Pegasus Lake – the future. Still the misconception that it comes under Council.

WOODEND-SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD

MEMBERS INFORMATION EXCHANGE

Member Name: Rhonda Mather

August/September 2025

MEMBER'S DAIRY		DISCUSSION POINTS
<i>Date</i>	<i>Meetings/Events members have attended</i>	<i>Community Feedback/Issues Raised</i>
4 August	PCC PSG	Attended Pegasus Community Centre Project Steering Group meeting. Progressing well, with some key decisions on the horizon.
5 August	GreyPower	Attended the monthly Greypower meeting at the Rangiora RSA.
11 August	Woodend-Sefton Community Board	Community Board monthly meeting.
13 August	Community Cuppa	Attended the first Pegasus Community Cuppa since the change of organiser. Good attendance with Gerard Cleary and Kelly La Valley as guest speakers. Well done to Philip and Eve for picking up this event and all the volunteers who have continued on.
14 August	WAG AGM	Attended Waimakariri Access Group AGM. This group are doing great work in the community which is helping to make everyday living easier, especially for our less able residents.
21 August	John Harris funeral	Watched livestream of John Harris' funeral from home. John's contribution to the community has been huge and his vast historical knowledge, along with his unfiltered perspective will be greatly missed. Well done to Mark who gave a great tribute to John at the funeral.
25 August	Tolling workshop	Attended the community board workshop to discuss a submission on the tolling proposal.
26 August	Council Tolling workshop	Attended the Council's workshop to discuss a submission on the tolling proposal. It was heartening to hear the collective response in the room that tolling is not supported for the Woodend bypass with sound reasons given.

Other:

- Liaised with NZTA as potential guest speakers at the Pegasus Community Cuppa.
- The next Pegasus Community Cuppa is on Wednesday 10th September with Justin Blackler, owner/operator of New World Ravenswood as guest speaker.
- Worked on my own submission opposing tolling of the Belfast to Pegasus Motorway and Woodend Bypass. The negative response from the community on this issue has been larger and more collective than I have seen for any other issue in my time involved with this community.
- With sadness, I acknowledge the passing of Rochelle Faimalo. Rochelle, her husband Joe and their children lived in Pegasus for several years. Rochelle worked in many community service roles, particularly with youth and latterly in Emergency Management. She was a member of the PRGI committee some years ago and organised the original Easter family events with the late Karen Eastwood, among many other things. Her energy and positive attitude were inspirational to anyone who came within her orbit.

Still to come:

Activities for September 2025 include:

- Completion of tolling submission
- Attend WSCB final monthly meeting of the term
- Attend Community Service Awards
- Attend Pegasus Community Cuppa
- Attend PCC Project Steering Group
- Final Council meeting of the term on 30 September